

# World Journal of *Hepatology*

*World J Hepatol* 2016 August 28; 8(24): 999-1046



## Editorial Board

2014-2017

The *World Journal of Hepatology* Editorial Board consists of 474 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in hepatology. They are from 52 countries, including Algeria (1), Argentina (6), Armenia (1), Australia (2), Austria (4), Bangladesh (2), Belgium (3), Botswana (2), Brazil (13), Bulgaria (2), Canada (3), Chile (1), China (97), Czech Republic (1), Denmark (2), Egypt (12), France (6), Germany (20), Greece (11), Hungary (5), India (15), Indonesia (3), Iran (4), Israel (1), Italy (54), Japan (35), Jordan (1), Malaysia (2), Mexico (3), Moldova (1), Netherlands (3), Nigeria (1), Pakistan (1), Philippines (2), Poland (1), Portugal (2), Qatar (1), Romania (6), Russia (2), Saudi Arabia (4), Singapore (1), South Korea (12), Spain (20), Sri Lanka (1), Sudan (1), Sweden (1), Switzerland (1), Thailand (4), Turkey (21), Ukraine (3), United Kingdom (18), and United States (55).

### EDITORS-IN-CHIEF

Clara Balsano, *Rome*  
Wan-Long Chuang, *Kaohsiung*

### ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Thomas Bock, *Berlin*  
Silvia Fargion, *Milan*  
Ze-Guang Han, *Shanghai*  
Lionel Hebbard, *Westmead*  
Pietro Invernizzi, *Rozzano*  
Valerio Nobili, *Rome*  
Alessandro Vitale, *Padova*

### GUEST EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS

King-Wah Chiu, *Kaohsiung*  
Tai-An Chiang, *Tainan*  
Chi-Tan Hu, *Hualien*  
Sen-Yung Hsieh, *Taoyuan*  
Wenya Huang, *Tainan*  
Liang-Yi Hung, *Tainan*  
Jih RU Hwu, *Hsinchu*  
Jing-Yi Lee, *Taipei*  
Mei-Hsuan Lee, *Taipei*  
Chih-Wen Lin, *Kaohsiung*  
Chun-Che Lin, *Taichung*  
Wan-Yu Lin, *Taichung*  
Tai-Long Pan, *Tao-Yuan*  
Suh-Ching Yang, *Taipei*  
Chun-Yan Yeung, *Taipei*

### MEMBERS OF THE EDITORIAL BOARD



**Algeria**

Samir Rouabhia, *Batna*



**Argentina**

Fernando O Bessone, *Rosario*  
Maria C Carrillo, *Rosario*  
Melisa M Dirchwolf, *Buenos Aires*  
Bernardo Frider, *Buenos Aires*  
Jorge Quarleri, *Buenos Aires*  
Adriana M Torres, *Rosario*



**Armenia**

Narina Sargsyants, *Yerevan*



**Australia**

Mark D Gorrell, *Sydney*



**Austria**

Harald Hofer, *Vienna*  
Gustav Paumgartner, *Vienna*  
Matthias Pinter, *Vienna*  
Thomas Reiberger, *Vienna*



**Bangladesh**

Shahinul Alam, *Dhaka*  
Mamun Al Mahtab, *Dhaka*



**Belgium**

Nicolas Lanthier, *Brussels*

Philip Meuleman, *Ghent*  
Luisa Vonghia, *Antwerp*



**Botswana**

Francesca Cainelli, *Gaborone*  
Sandro Vento, *Gaborone*



**Brazil**

Edson Abdala, *Sao Paulo*  
Ilka FSF Boin, *Campinas*  
Niels OS Camara, *Sao Paulo*  
Ana Carolina FN Cardoso, *Rio de Janeiro*  
Roberto J Carvalho-Filho, *Sao Paulo*  
Julio CU Coelho, *Curitiba*  
Flavio Henrique Ferreira Galvao, *Sao Paulo*  
Janaina L Narciso-Schiavon, *Florianopolis*  
Sílvia HC Sales-Peres, *Bauru*  
Leonardo L Schiavon, *Florianópolis*  
Luciana D Silva, *Belo Horizonte*  
Vanessa Souza-Mello, *Rio de Janeiro*  
Jaques Waisberg, *Santo André*



**Bulgaria**

Mariana P Penkova-Radicheva, *Stara Zagora*  
Marieta Simonova, *Sofia*



**Canada**

Runjan Chetty, *Toronto*  
Michele Molinari, *Halifax*  
Giada Sebastiani, *Montreal*

**Chile**

Luis A Videla, *Santiago*

**China**

Guang-Wen Cao, *Shanghai*  
 En-Qiang Chen, *Chengdu*  
 Gong-Ying Chen, *Hangzhou*  
 Jin-lian Chen, *Shanghai*  
 Jun Chen, *Changsha*  
 Alfred Cheng, *Hong Kong*  
 Chun-Ping Cui, *Beijing*  
 Shuang-Suo Dang, *Xi'an*  
 Ming-Xing Ding, *Jinhua*  
 Zhi-Jun Duang, *Dalian*  
 He-Bin Fan, *Wuhan*  
 Xiao-Ming Fan, *Shanghai*  
 James Yan Yue Fung, *Hong Kong*  
 Yi Gao, *Guangzhou*  
 Zuo-Jiong Gong, *Wuhan*  
 Zhi-Yong Guo, *Guangzhou*  
 Shao-Liang Han, *Wenzhou*  
 Tao Han, *Tianjin*  
 Jin-Yang He, *Guangzhou*  
 Ming-Liang He, *Hong Kong*  
 Can-Hua Huang, *Chengdu*  
 Bo Jin, *Beijing*  
 Shan Jin, *Hohhot*  
 Hui-Qing Jiang, *Shijiazhuang*  
 Wan-Yee Joseph Lau, *Hong Kong*  
 Guo-Lin Li, *Changsha*  
 Jin-Jun Li, *Shanghai*  
 Qiang Li, *Jinan*  
 Sheng Li, *Jinan*  
 Zong-Fang Li, *Xi'an*  
 Xu Li, *Guangzhou*  
 Xue-Song Liang, *Shanghai*  
 En-Qi Liu, *Xi'an*  
 Pei Liu, *Shenyang*  
 Zhong-Hui Liu, *Changchun*  
 Guang-Hua Luo, *Changzhou*  
 Yi Lv, *Xi'an*  
 Guang-Dong Pan, *Liuzhou*  
 Wen-Sheng Pan, *Hangzhou*  
 Jian-Min Qin, *Shanghai*  
 Wai-Kay Seto, *Hong Kong*  
 Hong Shen, *Changsha*  
 Xiao Su, *Shanghai*  
 Li-Ping Sun, *Beijing*  
 Wei-Hao Sun, *Nanjing*  
 Xue-Ying Sun, *Harbin*  
 Hua Tang, *Tianjin*  
 Ling Tian, *Shanghai*  
 Eric Tse, *Hong Kong*  
 Guo-Ying Wang, *Changzhou*  
 Yue Wang, *Beijing*  
 Shu-Qiang Wang, *Chengdu*  
 Mary MY Wayne, *Hong Kong*  
 Hong-Shan Wei, *Beijing*  
 Danny Ka-Ho Wong, *Hong Kong*  
 Grace Lai-Hung Wong, *Hong Kong*  
 Bang-Fu Wu, *Dongguan*  
 Xiong-Zhi Wu, *Tianjin*  
 Chun-Fang Xu, *Suzhou*  
 Rui-An Xu, *Quanzhou*  
 Rui-Yun Xu, *Guangzhou*

Wei-Li Xu, *Shijiazhuang*  
 Shi-Ying Xuan, *Qingdao*  
 Ming-Xian Yan, *Jinan*  
 Lv-Nan Yan, *Chengdu*  
 Jin Yang, *Hangzhou*  
 Ji-Hong Yao, *Dalian*  
 Winnie Yeo, *Hong Kong*  
 Zheng Zeng, *Beijing*  
 Qi Zhang, *Hangzhou*  
 Shi-Jun Zhang, *Guangzhou*  
 Xiao-Lan Zhang, *Shijiazhuang*  
 Xiao-Yong Zhang, *Guangzhou*  
 Yong Zhang, *Xi'an*  
 Hong-Chuan Zhao, *Hefei*  
 Ming-Hua Zheng, *Wenzhou*  
 Yu-Bao Zheng, *Guangzhou*  
 Ren-Qian Zhong, *Shanghai*  
 Fan Zhu, *Wuhan*  
 Xiao Zhu, *Dongguan*

**Czech Republic**

Kamil Vyslouzil, *Olomouc*

**Denmark**

Henning Gronbaek, *Aarhus*  
 Christian Mortensen, *Hvidovre*

**Egypt**

Ihab T Abdel-Raheem, *Damanhour*  
 NGB G Bader EL Din, *Cairo*  
 Hatem Elalfy, *Mansoura*  
 Mahmoud M El-Bendary, *Mansoura*  
 Mona El SH El-Raziky, *Cairo*  
 Mohammad El-Sayed, *Cairo*  
 Yasser M Fouad, *Minia*  
 Mohamed AA Metwally, *Benha*  
 Hany Shehab, *Cairo*  
 Mostafa M Sira, *Shebin El-koom*  
 Ashraf Taye, *Minia*  
 MA Ali Wahab, *Mansoura*

**France**

Laurent Alric, *Toulouse*  
 Sophie Conchon, *Nantes*  
 Daniel J Felmlee, *Strasbourg*  
 Herve Lerat, *Creteil*  
 Dominique Salmon, *Paris*  
 Jean-Pierre Vartanian, *Paris*

**Germany**

Laura E Buitrago-Molina, *Hannover*  
 Enrico N De Toni, *Munich*  
 Oliver Ebert, *Muenchen*  
 Rolf Gebhardt, *Leipzig*  
 Janine V Hartl, *Regensburg*  
 Sebastian Hinz, *Kiel*  
 Benjamin Juntermanns, *Essen*  
 Roland Kaufmann, *Jena*  
 Viola Knop, *Frankfurt*

Veronika Lukacs-Kornek, *Homburg*  
 Benjamin Maasoumy, *Hannover*  
 Jochen Mattner, *Erlangen*  
 Nadja M Meindl-Beinker, *Mannheim*  
 Ulf P Neumann, *Aachen*  
 Margarete Odenthal, *Cologne*  
 Yoshiaki Sunami, *Munich*  
 Christoph Roderburg, *Aachen*  
 Frank Tacke, *Aachen*  
 Yuchen Xia, *Munich*

**Greece**

Alex P Betrosian, *Athens*  
 George N Dalekos, *Larissa*  
 Ioanna K Delladetsima, *Athens*  
 Nikolaos K Gatselis, *Larissa*  
 Stavros Gourgiotis, *Athens*  
 Christos G Savopoulos, *Thessaloniki*  
 Tania Siahaniidou, *Athens*  
 Emmanouil Sinakos, *Thessaloniki*  
 Nikolaos G Symeonidi, *Thessaloniki*  
 Konstantinos C Thomopoulos, *Larissa*  
 Konstantinos Tziomalos, *Thessaloniki*

**Hungary**

Gabor Banhegyi, *Budapest*  
 Peter L Lakatos, *Budapest*  
 Maria Papp, *Debrecen*  
 Ferenc Sipos, *Budapest*  
 Zsolt J Tulassay, *Budapest*

**India**

Deepak N Amarapurkar, *Mumbai*  
 Girish M Bhopale, *Pune*  
 Sibnarayan Datta, *Tezpur*  
 Nutan D Desai, *Mumbai*  
 Sorabh Kapoor, *Mumbai*  
 Jaswinder S Maras, *New Delhi*  
 Nabeen C Nayak, *New Delhi*  
 C Ganesh Pai, *Manipal*  
 Amit Pal, *Chandigarh*  
 K Rajeshwari, *New Delhi*  
 Anup Ramachandran, *Vellore*  
 D Nageshwar Reddy, *Hyderabad*  
 Shivaram P Singh, *Cuttack*  
 Ajith TA, *Thrissur*  
 Balasubramaniyan Vairappan, *Pondicherry*

**Indonesia**

Pratika Yuhyi Hernanda, *Surabaya*  
 Cosmas RA Lesmana, *Jakarta*  
 Neneng Ratnasari, *Yogyakarta*

**Iran**

Seyed M Jazayeri, *Tehran*  
 Sedigheh Kafi-Abad, *Tehran*  
 Iradj Maleki, *Sari*  
 Fakhreddin Naghbalhossaini, *Shiraz*

**Israel**Stephen DH Malnick, *Rehovot***Italy**

Francesco Angelico, *Rome*  
 Alfonso W Avolio, *Rome*  
 Francesco Bellanti, *Foggia*  
 Marcello Bianchini, *Modena*  
 Guglielmo Borgia, *Naples*  
 Mauro Borzio, *Milano*  
 Enrico Brunetti, *Pavia*  
 Valeria Cento, *Roma*  
 Beatrice Conti, *Rome*  
 Francesco D'Amico, *Padova*  
 Samuele De Minicis, *Fermo*  
 Fabrizio De Ponti, *Bologna*  
 Giovan Giuseppe Di Costanzo, *Napoli*  
 Luca Fabris, *Padova*  
 Giovanna Ferraioli, *Pavia*  
 Matteo Garcovich, *Rome*  
 Edoardo G Giannini, *Genova*  
 Rossano Girometti, *Udine*  
 Alessandro Granito, *Bologna*  
 Alberto Grassi, *Rimini*  
 Alessandro Grasso, *Savona*  
 Francesca Guerrieri, *Rome*  
 Quirino Lai, *Aquila*  
 Andrea Lisotti, *Bologna*  
 Marcello F Maida, *Palermo*  
 Lucia Malaguarnera, *Catania*  
 Andrea Mancuso, *Palermo*  
 Luca Maroni, *Ancona*  
 Francesco Marotta, *Milano*  
 Pierluigi Marzuillo, *Naples*  
 Sara Montagnese, *Padova*  
 Giuseppe Nigri, *Rome*  
 Claudia Piccoli, *Foggia*  
 Camillo Porta, *Pavia*  
 Chiara Raggi, *Rozzano (MI)*  
 Maria Rendina, *Bari*  
 Maria Ripoli, *San Giovanni Rotondo*  
 Kryssia I Rodriguez-Castro, *Padua*  
 Raffaella Romeo, *Milan*  
 Amedeo Sciarra, *Milano*  
 Antonio Solinas, *Sassari*  
 Aurelio Sonzogni, *Bergamo*  
 Giovanni Squadrito, *Messina*  
 Salvatore Sutti, *Novara*  
 Valentina Svicher, *Rome*  
 Luca Toti, *Rome*  
 Elvira Verduci, *Milano*  
 Umberto Vespasiani-Gentilucci, *Rome*  
 Maria A Zocco, *Rome*

**Japan**

Yasuhiro Asahina, *Tokyo*  
 Nabil AS Eid, *Takatsuki*  
 Kenichi Ikejima, *Tokyo*  
 Shoji Ikuo, *Kobe*  
 Yoshihiro Ikura, *Takatsuki*  
 Shinichi Ikuta, *Nishinomiya*  
 Kazuaki Inoue, *Yokohama*

Toshiya Kamiyama, *Sapporo*  
 Takanobu Kato, *Tokyo*  
 Saiho Ko, *Nara*  
 Haruki Komatsu, *Sakura*  
 Masanori Matsuda, *Chuo-city*  
 Yasunobu Matsuda, *Niigata*  
 Yoshifumi Nakayama, *Kitakyushu*  
 Taichiro Nishikawa, *Kyoto*  
 Satoshi Oeda, *Saga*  
 Kenji Okumura, *Urayasu*  
 Michitaka Ozaki, *Sapporo*  
 Takahiro Sato, *Sapporo*  
 Junichi Shindoh, *Tokyo*  
 Ryo Sudo, *Yokohama*  
 Atsushi Suetsugu, *Gifu*  
 Haruhiko Sugimura, *Hamamatsu*  
 Reiji Sugita, *Sendai*  
 Koichi Takaguchi, *Takamatsu*  
 Shinji Takai, *Takatsuki*  
 Akinobu Takaki, *Okayama*  
 Yasuhiro Tanaka, *Nagoya*  
 Takuji Tanaka, *Gifu City*  
 Atsunori Tsuchiya, *Niigata*  
 Koichi Watashi, *Tokyo*  
 Hiroshi Yagi, *Tokyo*  
 Taro Yamashita, *Kanazawa*  
 Shuhei Yoshida, *Chiba*  
 Hitoshi Yoshiji, *Kashihara*

**Jordan**Kamal E Bani-Hani, *Zarqa***Malaysia**

Peng Soon Koh, *Kuala Lumpur*  
 Yeong Yeh Lee, *Kota Bahru*

**Mexico**

Francisco J Bosques-Padilla, *Monterrey*  
 María de F Higuera-de la Tijera, *Mexico City*  
 José A Morales-Gonzalez, *México City*

**Moldova**Angela Peltec, *Chishinev***Netherlands**

Wybrich R Cnossen, *Nijmegen*  
 Frank G Schaap, *Maastricht*  
 Fareeba Sheedfar, *Groningen*

**Nigeria**CA Asabamaka Onyekwere, *Lagos***Pakistan**Bikha Ram Devarajani, *Jamshoro***Philippines**

Janus P Ong, *Pasig*  
 JD Decena Sollano, *Manila*

**Poland**Jacek Zielinski, *Gdansk***Portugal**

Rui T Marinho, *Lisboa*  
 Joao B Soares, *Braga*

**Qatar**Reem Al Olaby, *Doha***Romania**

Bogdan Dorobantu, *Bucharest*  
 Liana Gheorghe, *Bucharest*  
 George S Gherlan, *Bucharest*  
 Romeo G Mihaila, *Sibiu*  
 Bogdan Procopet, *Cluj-Napoca*  
 Streba T Streba, *Craiova*

**Russia**

Anisa Gumerova, *Kazan*  
 Pavel G Tarazov, *St.Petersburg*

**Saudi Arabia**

Abdulrahman A Aljumah, *Riyadh*  
 Ihab MH Mahmoud, *Riyadh*  
 Ibrahim Masoodi, *Riyadh*  
 Mhoammad K Parvez, *Riyadh*

**Singapore**Ser Yee Lee, *Singapore***South Korea**

Young-Hwa Chung, *Seoul*  
 Jeong Heo, *Busan*  
 Dae-Won Jun, *Seoul*  
 Bum-Joon Kim, *Seoul*  
 Do Young Kim, *Seoul*  
 Ji Won Kim, *Seoul*  
 Moon Young Kim, *Wonu*  
 Mi-Kyung Lee, *Suncheon*  
 Kwan-Kyu Park, *Daegu*  
 Young Nyun Park, *Seoul*  
 Jae-Hong Ryoo, *Seoul*  
 Jong Won Yun, *Kyungsan*

**Spain**Ivan G Marina, *Madrid*

Juan G Acevedo, *Barcelona*  
 Javier Ampuero, *Sevilla*  
 Jaime Arias, *Madrid*  
 Andres Cardenas, *Barcelona*  
 Agustin Castiella, *Mendaro*  
 Israel Fernandez-Pineda, *Sevilla*  
 Rocio Gallego-Duran, *Sevilla*  
 Rita Garcia-Martinez, *Barcelona*  
 José M González-Navajas, *Alicante*  
 Juan C Laguna, *Barcelona*  
 Elba Llop, *Madrid*  
 Laura Ochoa-Callejero, *La Rioja*  
 Albert Pares, *Barcelona*  
 Sonia Ramos, *Madrid*  
 Francisco Rodriguez-Frias, *Córdoba*  
 Manuel L Rodriguez-Peralvarez, *Córdoba*  
 Marta R Romero, *Salamanca*  
 Carlos J Romero, *Madrid*  
 Maria Trapero-Marugan, *Madrid*



#### **Sri Lanka**

Niranga M Devanarayana, *Ragama*



#### **Sudan**

Hatim MY Mudawi, *Khartoum*



#### **Sweden**

Evangelos Kalaitzakis, *Lund*



#### **Switzerland**

Christoph A Maurer, *Liestal*



#### **Thailand**

Taned Chitapanarux, *Chiang mai*  
 Temduang Limpai boon, *Khon Kaen*  
 Sith Phongkitkarun, *Bangkok*  
 Yong Poovorawan, *Bangkok*



#### **Turkey**

Osman Abbasoglu, *Ankara*  
 Mesut Akarsu, *Izmir*  
 Umit Akyuz, *Istanbul*

Hakan Alagozlu, *Sivas*  
 Yasemin H Balaban, *Istanbul*  
 Bulent Baran, *Van*  
 Mehmet Celikbilek, *Yozgat*  
 Levent Doganay, *Istanbul*  
 Fatih Eren, *Istanbul*  
 Abdurrahman Kadayifci, *Gaziantep*  
 Ahmet Karaman, *Kayseri*  
 Muhsin Kaya, *Diyarbakir*  
 Ozgur Kemik, *Van*  
 Serdar Moralioglu, *Uskudar*  
 A Melih Ozel, *Gebze - Kocaeli*  
 Seren Ozenirler, *Ankara*  
 Ali Sazci, *Kocaeli*  
 Goktug Sirin, *Kocaeli*  
 Mustafa Sunbul, *Samsun*  
 Nazan Tuna, *Sakarya*  
 Ozlem Yonem, *Sivas*



#### **Ukraine**

Rostyslav V Bubnov, *Kyiv*  
 Nazarii K Kobyljak, *Kyiv*  
 Igor N Skrypnyk, *Poltava*



#### **United Kingdom**

Safa Al-Shamma, *Bournemouth*  
 Jayantha Arnold, *Southall*  
 Marco Carbone, *Cambridge*  
 Rajeev Desai, *Birmingham*  
 Ashwin Dhanda, *Bristol*  
 Matthew Hoare, *Cambridge*  
 Stefan G Hubscher, *Birmingham*  
 Nikolaos Karidis, *London*  
 Lemonica J Koumbi, *London*  
 Patricia Lalor, *Birmingham*  
 Ji-Liang Li, *Oxford*  
 Evaggelia Liaskou, *Birmingham*  
 Rodrigo Liberal, *London*  
 Wei-Yu Lu, *Edinburgh*  
 Richie G Madden, *Truro*  
 Christian P Selinger, *Leeds*  
 Esther Una Cidon, *Bournemouth*  
 Feng Wu, *Oxford*



#### **United States**

Naim Alkhouri, *Cleveland*

Robert A Anders, *Baltimore*  
 Mohammed Sawkat Anwer, *North Grafton*  
 Kalyan Ram Bhamidimarri, *Miami*  
 Brian B Borg, *Jackson*  
 Ronald W Busuttill, *Los Angeles*  
 Andres F Carrion, *Miami*  
 Saurabh Chatterjee, *Columbia*  
 Disaya Chavalitdhamrong, *Gainesville*  
 Mark J Czaja, *Bronx*  
 Jonathan M Fenkel, *Philadelphia*  
 Catherine Frenette, *La Jolla*  
 Lorenzo Gallon, *Chicago*  
 Kalpana Ghoshal, *Columbus*  
 Hie-Won L Hann, *Philadelphia*  
 Shuang-Teng He, *Kansas City*  
 Wendong Huang, *Duarte*  
 Rachel Hudacko, *Suffern*  
 Lu-Yu Hwang, *Houston*  
 Ijaz S Jamall, *Sacramento*  
 Neil L Julie, *Bethesda*  
 Hetal Karsan, *Atlanta*  
 Ahmed O Kaseb, *Houston*  
 Zeid Kayali, *Pasadena*  
 Timothy R Koch, *Washington*  
 Gursimran S Kochhar, *Cleveland*  
 Steven J Kovacs, *East Hanover*  
 Mary C Kuhns, *Abbott Park*  
 Jiang Liu, *Silver Spring*  
 Li Ma, *Stanford*  
 Francisco Igor Macedo, *Southfield*  
 Sandeep Mukherjee, *Omaha*  
 Natalia A Osna, *Omaha*  
 Jen-Jung Pan, *Houston*  
 Christine Pocha, *Minneapolis*  
 Yury Popov, *Boston*  
 Davide Povero, *La Jolla*  
 Phillip Ruiz, *Miami*  
 Takao Sakai, *Cleveland*  
 Nicola Santoro, *New Haven*  
 Eva Schmelzer, *Pittsburgh*  
 Zhongjie Shi, *Philadelphia*  
 Nathan J Shores, *New Orleans*  
 Siddharth Singh, *Rochester*  
 Shailendra Singh, *Pittsburgh*  
 Veysel Tahan, *Iowa City*  
 Mehlika Toy, *Boston*  
 Hani M Wadei, *Jacksonville*  
 Gulam Waris, *North Chicago*  
 Ruliang Xu, *New York*  
 Jun Xu, *Los Angeles*  
 Matthew M Yeh, *Seattle*  
 Xuchen Zhang, *West Haven*  
 Lixin Zhu, *Buffalo*  
 Sasa Zivkovic, *Pittsburgh*

## Contents

Three issues per month Volume 8 Number 24 August 28, 2016

### REVIEW

- 999 Outcomes of liver transplantation in patients with hepatorenal syndrome  
*Modi RM, Patel N, Metwally SN, Mumtaz K*

### MINIREVIEWS

- 1012 Rethinking the role of non-selective beta blockers in patients with cirrhosis and portal hypertension  
*Ferrarese A, Zanetto A, Germani G, Burra P, Senzolo M*

### ORIGINAL ARTICLE

#### Observational Study

- 1019 Hypolactasia is associated with insulin resistance in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis  
*de Campos Mazo DF, Mattar R, Stefano JT, da Silva-ETTO JMK, Diniz MA, Duarte SMB, Rabelo F, Lima RVC, de Campos PB, Carrilho FJ, Oliveira CP*
- 1028 Diagnostic non-invasive model of large risky esophageal varices in cirrhotic hepatitis C virus patients  
*Elalfy H, Elsherbiny W, Abdel Rahman A, Elhammady D, Shaltout SW, Elsamanoudy AZ, El Deek B*

#### Prospective Study

- 1038 Liver resections can be performed safely without Pringle maneuver: A prospective study  
*Maurer CA, Walensi M, Käser SA, Künzli BM, Lötscher R, Zuse A*

**ABOUT COVER**

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Hepatology*, Christoph A Maurer, MD, FACS, FRCS(Hon), FEBS, Professor of Surgery, Department of Surgery, Hirslanden-Clinic Beau-Site, 3013 Bern, Switzerland

**AIM AND SCOPE**

*World Journal of Hepatology* (*World J Hepatol*, *WJH*, online ISSN 1948-5182, DOI: 10.4254), is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

*WJH* covers topics concerning liver biology/pathology, cirrhosis and its complications, liver fibrosis, liver failure, portal hypertension, hepatitis B and C and inflammatory disorders, steatohepatitis and metabolic liver disease, hepatocellular carcinoma, biliary tract disease, autoimmune disease, cholestatic and biliary disease, transplantation, genetics, epidemiology, microbiology, molecular and cell biology, nutrition, geriatric and pediatric hepatology, diagnosis and screening, endoscopy, imaging, and advanced technology. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of hepatology diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJH*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

**INDEXING/ ABSTRACTING**

*World Journal of Hepatology* is now indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central, and Scopus.

**FLYLEAF**

I-IV Editorial Board

**EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE**

**Responsible Assistant Editor:** *Xiang Li*  
**Responsible Electronic Editor:** *Dan Li*  
**Proofing Editor-in-Chief:** *Lian-Sheng Ma*

**Responsible Science Editor:** *Fang-Fang Ji*  
**Proofing Editorial Office Director:** *Xiu-Xia Song*

**NAME OF JOURNAL**  
*World Journal of Hepatology*

**ISSN**  
 ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

**LAUNCH DATE**  
 October 31, 2009

**FREQUENCY**  
 36 Issues/Year (8<sup>th</sup>, 18<sup>th</sup>, and 28<sup>th</sup> of each month)

**EDITORS-IN-CHIEF**  
**Clara Balsano, PhD, Professor**, Departement of Biomedicine, Institute of Molecular Biology and Pathology, Rome 00161, Italy

**Wan-Long Chuang, MD, PhD, Doctor, Professor**, Hepatobiliary Division, Department of Internal Medicine, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan

**EDITORIAL OFFICE**  
 Jin-Lei Wang, Director

Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director  
*World Journal of Hepatology*  
 Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center, No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District, Beijing 100025, China  
 Telephone: +86-10-59080039  
 Fax: +86-10-85381893  
 E-mail: [editorialoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:editorialoffice@wjgnet.com)  
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>  
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

**PUBLISHER**  
 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc  
 8226 Regency Drive,  
 Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA  
 Telephone: +1-925-223-8242  
 Fax: +1-925-223-8243  
 E-mail: [bpgoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjgnet.com)  
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>  
<http://www.wjgnet.com>

**PUBLICATION DATE**  
 August 28, 2016

**COPYRIGHT**  
 © 2016 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. Articles published by this Open Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

**SPECIAL STATEMENT**  
 All articles published in journals owned by the Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG) represent the views and opinions of their authors, and not the views, opinions or policies of the BPG, except where otherwise explicitly indicated.

**INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS**  
<http://www.wjgnet.com/bpg/gerinfo/204>

**ONLINE SUBMISSION**  
<http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/>

## Outcomes of liver transplantation in patients with hepatorenal syndrome

Rohan M Modi, Nishi Patel, Sherif N Metwally, Khalid Mumtaz

Rohan M Modi, Nishi Patel, Sherif N Metwally, Department of Internal Medicine, the Ohio State University Wexner Medical Center, Columbus, OH 43210, United States

Khalid Mumtaz, Department of Internal Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, the Ohio State University Medical Center, Columbus, OH 43210, United States

**Author contributions:** Modi RM and Mumtaz K decided upon the aims of the article, wrote the manuscript, and made necessary revisions; Patel N and Metwally SN helped in writing and reviewing the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors do not have any disclosures to report.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Manuscript source:** Invited manuscript

**Correspondence to:** Khalid Mumtaz, MD, MSc, Assistant Professor, Department of Internal Medicine, Division of Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition, the Ohio State University Medical Center, 410 West 10<sup>th</sup> Ave, Columbus, OH 43210, United States. [drkmumtaz@yahoo.com](mailto:drkmumtaz@yahoo.com)  
Telephone: +1-614-6858657  
Fax: +1-614-2938518

Received: April 28, 2016

Peer-review started: April 28, 2016

First decision: June 16, 2016

Revised: June 20, 2016

Accepted: July 14, 2016

Article in press: July 18, 2016

Published online: August 28, 2016

### Abstract

Hepatorenal syndrome (HRS) plays an important role in patients with liver cirrhosis on the wait list for liver transplantation (LT). The 1 and 5-year probability of developing HRS in cirrhotic with ascites is 20% and 40%, respectively. In this article, we reviewed current concepts in HRS pathophysiology, guidelines for HRS diagnosis, effective treatment options presently available, and controversies surrounding liver alone *vs* simultaneous liver kidney transplant (SLKT) in transplant candidates. Many treatment options including albumin, vasoconstrictors, renal replacement therapy, and eventual LT have remained a mainstay in the treatment of HRS. Unfortunately, even after aggressive measures such as terlipressin use, the rate of recovery is less than 50% of patients. Moreover, current SLKT guidelines include: (1) estimation of glomerular filtration rate of 30 mL/min or less for 4-8 wk; (2) proteinuria > 2 g/d; or (3) biopsy proven interstitial fibrosis or glomerulosclerosis. Even with these updated criteria there is a lack of consistency regarding long-term benefits for SLKT *vs* LT alone. Finally, in regards to kidney dysfunction in the post-transplant setting, an estimation of glomerular filtration rate < 60 mL/min per 1.73 m<sup>2</sup> may be associated with an increased risk of patients having long-term end stage renal disease. HRS is common in patients with cirrhosis and those on liver transplant waitlist. Prompt identification and therapy initiation in transplant candidates with HRS may improve post-transplantation outcomes. Future studies identifying optimal vasoconstrictor regimens, alternative therapies, and factors predictive of response to therapy are needed. The appropriate use of SLKT in patients with HRS remains controversial and requires further evidence by the transplant community.

**Key words:** Liver transplantation; Simultaneous liver kidney transplantation; Vasopressors; Dialysis; Post-transplant outcomes; Hepatorenal syndrome

© The Author(s) 2016. Published by Baishideng Publishing

Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** We aim to review the literature on hepatorenal syndrome (HRS) in the setting of liver transplantation (LT) and address critical issues that are barriers to improved outcomes. Many consistencies have remained as treatment options including albumin, vasoconstrictors, renal replacement therapy, and eventual LT. Moreover, the utility of simultaneous liver kidney transplantation in HRS patients still requires further evidence by the transplant community.

Modi RM, Patel N, Metwally SN, Mumtaz K. Outcomes of liver transplantation in patients with hepatorenal syndrome. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(24): 999-1011 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i24/999.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i24.999>

## INTRODUCTION

Prior to diagnosing a patient with hepatorenal syndrome (HRS) in the setting of liver transplantation (LT), it is important to rule out other etiologies of renal dysfunction. A broad differential should include reversible causes such as acute kidney injury (AKI) or acute tubular necrosis (ATN) and irreversible cause like chronic kidney disease (CKD) or parenchymal kidney disease.

Traditionally there are three types of AKI (pre-renal azotemia, intrinsic kidney disease, and post-obstructive causes) that are still common in patients with liver disease in addition to HRS<sup>[1]</sup>. Common causes of pre-renal injury independent of HRS include infection, intravascular fluid depletion, GI fluid losses, surgery or bleeding, and renal artery occlusion<sup>[2]</sup>, all of which should appropriately respond to volume expansion with albumin within 48 h. If there is any recent contrast media or nephrotoxic agent with granular casts and proteinuria > 500 mg, it is important to consider ATN as a likely diagnosis<sup>[3]</sup>. A recent study evaluating patients with AKI [pre-renal azotemia ( $n = 35$ ), HRS ( $n = 35$ ), ATN ( $n = 36$ )] revealed that pre-renal azotemia has a lower mortality when compared to both HRS ( $P = 0.05$ ) and ATN ( $P = 0.04$ )<sup>[4]</sup>.

Intrinsic kidney disease is more common than previously believed in the cirrhotic population, and is thought to be related to the underlying etiology of cirrhosis<sup>[2]</sup>. Kidney biopsy is most useful in intrinsic kidney disease with hematuria (50 red blood cells per high power field), proteinuria (> 500 mg/d), renal insufficiency of unknown origin, or HRS for a prolonged period of time. Histologically, IgA nephropathy, membrano-proliferative glomerulonephritis, focal global glomerulosclerosis, and diabetic nephropathy<sup>[5]</sup> are the most common biopsy findings. The importance of diagnosing parenchymal disease is especially important if a patient is being considered for combined liver-kidney transplantation<sup>[6]</sup>. Additionally, obstructive causes of renal dysfunction

including nephrolithiasis, bladder outlet obstruction and other intra-abdominal etiologies should be assessed.

If the aforementioned workup returns negative, HRS should be considered as a potential cause of renal dysfunction. The 1-year and 5-year probability of developing HRS in patients with ascites is 20% and 40%, respectively<sup>[7]</sup>. The most recent diagnostic criteria for HRS from the International Ascites Club (IAC) in 2007 include creatinine (Cr) > 1.5 mg/dL, no improvement of Cr after volume expansion with albumin after 48 h, no current or recent exposure to nephrotoxic drugs, absence of parenchymal disease (proteinuria > 500 mg/d), microscopic hematuria (50 red blood cells per high power field), and abnormal renal ultrasonography<sup>[8]</sup>.

In this review, we will focus on various aspects of HRS and its impact on various phases of LT. Literature was searched for this review from various search engines including PubMed, Cochrane, and Scopus. Each of the citations for the papers originally pulled was then reviewed for additional articles for inclusion.

## ROLE OF CR AND OTHER MARKERS OF RENAL IMPAIRMENT IN CIRRHOTICS

There is concern that serum Cr may not reflect accurate kidney function in the setting of HRS with significant liver dysfunction<sup>[8,9]</sup>. Cr is an indirect measure of renal function as it is derived from non-enzymatic conversion of creatine, which is stored in muscle and being produced within the liver. As patients develop cirrhosis there is increased muscle wasting, decreased protein intake, and diminished creatine synthesis resulting in overestimation of renal function<sup>[9,10]</sup>. Moreover, two individuals with similar glomerular filtration rates may have varying Cr levels due to variation associated with age, sex, race, body mass index, and bilirubin concentrations<sup>[11]</sup>. For example, women generally have lower serum Cr levels compared to men resulting in lower median MELD scores (14 vs 15,  $P < 0.001$ ) and a higher likelihood to die on the transplant list when compared to the pre-MELD era<sup>[12]</sup>.

Multiple mathematical formulas have been developed to utilize serum Cr to calculate an estimation of glomerular filtration rate (eGFR). These include Cockcroft-Gault (C-G) and Modification of Diet in Renal Disease (MDRD) which incorporate different variables. C-G requires age, gender, weight, and serum Cr, while MDRD-4 utilizes age, gender, ethnicity, and serum Cr and MDRD-6 also involves albumin and urea<sup>[13,14]</sup>. In our cirrhotic population, MDRD-6 is used more widely when compared to C-G given inclusion of albumin and urea. Moreover, exogenous markers such as inulin have been previously documented to improve accuracy when determining renal function. Unfortunately the "gold standard" inulin infusion technique is time consuming, expensive, and potentially invasive making it a less viable option<sup>[15]</sup>.

Multiple AKI biomarkers including NGAL, Cystatin C, IL-18, NAG, and KIM-1 have been well characterized

and may delineate patients who have the risk of progression of disease and will require renal replacement therapy (RRT)<sup>[2,16,17]</sup>. For example, Aberg *et al.*<sup>[18]</sup> looked specifically at the urinary marker neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin (NGAL) in 203 LT patients and demonstrated that raised urinary levels of NGAL independently predicted pre-LT kidney dysfunction in the setting of HRS and could have the potential to help decide the need to performed combined liver-kidney transplantation. Additionally, urinary NGAL levels to be a strong predictor for short-term mortality, with HRS patients having intermediate levels between prerenal azotemia and intrinsic AKI<sup>[19]</sup>. Furthermore, certain studies have also shown cystatin C level may be an important marker for predicting mortality in HRS<sup>[20,21]</sup>. However, it is important to note that at this time current IAC or Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative do not recommend evaluating for these biomarkers.

## BRIEF PATHOPHYSIOLOGY AND TYPES OF HRS

The pathophysiology of HRS has been well documented previously with portal hypertension leading to splanchnic artery dilatation<sup>[22,23]</sup>. This phenomenon results in a number of downstream effects including arterial under-filling, increased cardiac output, and vasoconstriction of renal arteries<sup>[8]</sup>. Ultimately the kidneys respond with increased activity of renin-angiotensin-aldosterone system as well as non-osmotic release of vasopressin, both of which result in worsening GFR, ascites, and hemodynamic instability<sup>[24,25]</sup>.

HRS is typically divided into two subtypes, type 1 and type 2, based on the rate of progression of renal disease and prognosis. Diagnostic criteria for type 1 HRS (in addition to criteria for HRS according to IAC mentioned above) include serum Cr > 2.5 mg/dL, doubling of serum Cr in less than 2 wk, no history of diuretic resistant ascites, and generally a precipitating event. On the other hand, type 2 HRS is a gradually progressive renal impairment without any precipitating events and usually associated with diuretic resistant ascites. Additionally, patient outcomes in terms of survival were reported to be better with type 2 HRS vs type 1<sup>[26]</sup>.

## CLASSIFICATIONS OF RENAL DYSFUNCTION IN PATIENTS WITH CIRRHOSIS

Various criteria are used for classification of renal dysfunction in patients with liver cirrhosis. Two of the most commonly used criteria include the Risk, Injury, Failure, Loss, and End-Stage Kidney Disease (RIFLE) and AKI network (AKIN). The RIFLE criteria utilize both serum Cr level and urine output to assess what stage of renal injury has occurred. For example, acute renal injury is Cr doubled from baseline and urine output <

0.5 mL/kg per hour over 12 h while acute renal failure is Cr tripled from baseline and urine output < 0.3 mL/kg per hour over 24 h. A major limitation of the RIFLE classification is that per these criteria a large number of cirrhotic patients would already present with some degree of AKI. In 2007 the AKIN has proposed a new definition of AKI that condenses RIFLE into 3 stages to increase sensitivity and specificity of diagnosing AKI. Moreover, the Kidney Disease Improving Global Outcomes recently defined AKI as diminished kidney function resulting in 0.3 mg/dL increase in serum Cr in 48 h, or a 50% increase in baseline Cr (within 7 d), or a urine volume of < 0.5 mL/kg per hour for 6 h<sup>[8,27]</sup>. It has been well documented that approximately 20% of patients hospitalized for decompensated cirrhosis present with a concomitant AKI<sup>[28]</sup>. This phenomenon is related to the progressive vasodilatory state of cirrhosis causing a decrease in arterial volume and resultant vasoconstriction of renal vessels. Interestingly, two prospective studies assessing AKI criteria in patients with cirrhosis found that AKI with serum Cr values < 1.5 mg/dL is a relatively benign and potentially reversible condition, while significant increase in Cr (> 1.5 mg/dL) is associated with a worse prognosis<sup>[29,30]</sup>.

A retrospective study utilized the RIFLE classification to look at 283 patients who underwent LT and stratified them into three cohorts: Risk, injury, and failure. Moreover, the failure group was further subdivided by etiology (HRS vs ATN) and the clinical course was followed for 5 years. Comparing these groups, the ATN group had significantly worse 1- and 5-year survival and renal outcomes, with an increased incidence of stage 4 and 5 CKD<sup>[31]</sup>. While only a single-center retrospective study, it is instrumental in demonstrating that the etiology of AKI may be more important than initially thought in predicting renal recovery<sup>[32]</sup>.

Prerenal injury, ATN, and HRS encompass close to 80% of AKI etiology in the in the pre-transplantation setting<sup>[33]</sup>. A United Network for Organ Sharing (UNOS) based study in 2002 found that 40% of LT candidates have kidney dysfunction, best defined as a GFR < 60 cm<sup>3</sup>/min per square meter<sup>[34]</sup>. More recently, a prospective study following 463 patients classified renal failure into four main categories: Infections (*n* = 213, 46%), hypovolemia associated renal failure (*n* = 149, 32%), HRS (*n* = 60, 13%), parenchymal nephropathy (*n* = 41, 9%)<sup>[35]</sup>. While this is a simple classification, it is useful to assess prognosis and decisions regarding LT.

## PREVALENCE AND PRECIPITANTS OF HRS IN WAIT-LIST AND TRANSPLANT PATIENTS

The prevalence of HRS has been reported to increase with severity and duration of cirrhosis. Ginès *et al.*<sup>[36]</sup> studied 229 patients with cirrhosis and found an 18% incidence of HRS at one year, with an increase to 39% within five years. Additionally, Wong *et al.*<sup>[37]</sup> reported

HRS in 48% of patients on the LT waiting list, indicating an increased prevalence with disease progression. Various precipitants of HRS include spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, large volume paracentesis with inadequate albumin replacement, use of nephrotoxic drugs and hypovolemia due to bleeding and or dehydration. With the help of early diagnosis and aggressive management with vasopressors the incidence of HRS may decrease with an improvement in overall outcomes<sup>[38]</sup>.

## MANAGEMENT OF HRS

Medical management of HRS has been shown to improve short-term outcomes; however, long term outcomes are dismal without LT. Current medical treatment includes avoidance of HRS precipitants and pharmacological management prior to considering transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt (TIPS) and RRT. Pharmacological treatment serves as a bridge to transplantation to improve the patient's prognosis. There is a consensus on general measures in treating HRS including suspension of diuretic therapy, avoidance of nephrotoxic drugs and adjustment in doses of drugs. Moreover, per AASLD guidelines the role of albumin after large volume paracentesis (8 g of albumin for each liter of ascites removed) has been the standard of care.

### Role of terlipressin in HRS

Given the significance of arterial vasodilatation in the pathophysiology of HRS, vasoconstrictors along with albumin have improved renal function in approximately 40%-60% of patients with type 1 HRS (Table 1)<sup>[39]</sup>. Terlipressin plus albumin has been shown to improve renal function in 35%-40% of patients with type 1 HRS, with initial IV boluses of 0.5-1 mg every 4 h that can be titrated to 3 mg every 4 h if there is limited response<sup>[40-42]</sup>. A study comparing terlipressin bolus vs continuous infusion found that while the rate of response was not statistically significant, the rate of adverse of events was lower in the infusion group with lower associated dosing<sup>[43]</sup>.

While many studies demonstrate the use of terlipressin as a bridge to transplantation, it is important to note that fewer than 50% of patients who used terlipressin in the setting of HRS recover from a renal standpoint. One study assessed the efficacy of terlipressin plus albumin vs albumin alone for treatment of HRS-1 in the setting of LT. The 6-mo survival rate for those in the terlipressin group was 100% for transplanted patients and 34% for non-transplanted patients, while in the control group survival was 94% for transplanted patients and 17% for non-transplanted patients<sup>[44]</sup>. This study was able to show that terlipressin likely improved pre-transplant renal function while having no significant impact on post-transplant survival. On the other hand, Sagi *et al*<sup>[45]</sup> concluded improved transplant-free survival at 90 d (RR = 1.86, 95%CI: 1.0-3.4,  $P = 0.05$ ) in those in the terlipressin arm when studying 223 patients in 4 separate trials. A prospective, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial showed that terli-

pressin group showed Cr improvement from baseline to day 14 while on the treatment<sup>[46]</sup>. It appears that terlipressin treatment beyond one week and up to 20 d has the potential for further improvement<sup>[47]</sup>. Moreover, a recent meta-analysis of randomized trials (5 trials,  $n = 243$  patients), showed the overall rate of patients on terlipressin with HRS who recovered renal function was 8.09 (95%CI: 3.52-18.59,  $P < 0.001$ )<sup>[48]</sup>.

One study found a better response to terlipressin in the setting of higher serum sodium concentrations and lower serum bilirubin at the beginning of treatment<sup>[49]</sup>, which would indicate that the early identification and treatment of HRS-1 may improve outcomes. A larger study was able to identify independent predictors of survival in the setting of terlipressin including age, duration of treatment, MELD score, and alcoholic cirrhosis<sup>[50]</sup>, while an additional study was able to identify low urinary sodium prior to treatment being associated with poor survival<sup>[51]</sup>.

Similar to the type 1 HRS patient population, terlipressin has been shown to improve renal function in type 2 HRS (Cr improvement in 8 out of 11 patients) when compared to organic renal disease<sup>[52]</sup>. Interestingly, a recent study examined 56 patients awaiting LT who were diagnosed with type 2 HRS. A subset of patients were being treated with terlipressin and albumin, but no differences were found in mortality in peri-operative setting or in post-transplantation outcomes (AKI, need for RRT, or development of CKD) when compared to the control group<sup>[53]</sup>. Moreover, another study also showed no benefit in using terlipressin in the setting of type 2 HRS<sup>[54]</sup>. Furthermore, while LT helps reverse type 2 HRS, there may be an association with longer intensive care stays and early-post-transplant CKD stage 3<sup>[55]</sup>.

### Role of other vasoconstrictors in HRS

Terlipressin is not available in United States; therefore midodrine, octreotide, omipressin and noradrenaline with albumin have been used in uncontrolled studies to treat HRS. It was found that HRS patients were more likely to improve while treated with AVP when compared to octreotide alone<sup>[56]</sup>. Another study assessed the effect of octreotide, midodrine, and albumin on survival compared to control populations and found improved renal function and short-term survival in the setting of both HRS-1 and HRS-2<sup>[57]</sup>. With use of a combo of octreotide, midodrine and albumin, reversal of HRS has been reported to be as high as 40%<sup>[58]</sup>.

Onipressin is another potent splanchnic vasoconstrictor, but has been shown to have a higher incidence of vascular complications when compared to terlipressin<sup>[59]</sup>. In regards to noradrenaline, an unblinded study in 2007 was able to show that noradrenaline is an effective alternative to terlipressin in the setting of HRS type 1<sup>[60]</sup>. A more recent meta-analysis looked at 4 smaller studies where 154 patients were included and found that there was no difference between noradrenaline and terlipressin in regards to mortality at 30 d (RR = 0.89, 95%CI: 0.68 to 1.17) and reversal of HRS (RR = 0.97, 95%CI: 0.76 to 1.23)<sup>[61]</sup>.

Table 1 The role of terlipressin and albumin in hepatorenal syndrome-1

Ref.	Terlipressin dose	Albumin	Length	Terlipressin group: Cr (mg/dL) or Cr Cl (mL/min) or Cr Cl (mL/min)	Control group: Cr (mg/dL) or Cr Cl (mL/min)	30 d survival (terlipressin vs control)	Transplant free outcome
Hadengue <i>et al</i> <sup>[13]</sup>	1 mg twice daily	No	2 d	Cr Cl: 27 ± 4	Cr Cl: 15 ± 2	N/A	N/A
Halimi <i>et al</i> <sup>[49]</sup>	4 mg/d	Yes	7 d (mean)	Decline in Cr from 31%-75% from day 0 to day 5	N/A	13/18 (72%) patient response	N/A
Danaliloglu <i>et al</i> <sup>[52]</sup>	2-4 mg/d	Yes	6 d	N/A	N/A	20% vs 0%	N/A
Testro <i>et al</i> <sup>[54]</sup>	1 mg every 6 h (max of 8 mg/d)	Yes	12 d	N/A	N/A	17/49 HRS type 1, 4/20 HRS type 2	All transplant free outcomes responded to terlipressin
Sanyal <i>et al</i> <sup>[46]</sup>	1 mg every 6 h (doubled on 4 d if Cr did not < 30%)	No (control group received albumin)	14 d	Cr < 1.5 mg/dL (19/59, 33.9%)	Cr < 1.5 mg/dL (7/56, 12.5%)	N/A	42.9% (24/56) vs 37.5% (21/56) in terlipressin vs control group at 180 d
von Kalckreuth <i>et al</i> <sup>[57]</sup>	3.9 mg ± 1.3 mg (responders) vs 3.4 mg ± 1.4 mg (nonresponders)	Yes	6 ± 4.9 d (responder) vs 8 ± 6.3 d (nonresponders)	N/A	N/A	Complete response by day 7 was 52%, while at day 17 it was 84%	25/38 (66%) of treatment complete response was achieved
Boyer <i>et al</i> <sup>[44]</sup>	1 mg every 6 h	Yes	6.3 d (mean)	Cr: 2.8 mg/dL	Cr: 3.8 mg/dL	N/A	34% non-transplanted survival 100% transplant survival at 180 d
Hinz <i>et al</i> <sup>[51]</sup>	2-6 mg/d	Yes	N/A	N/A	N/A	57% of patients (12/21) responded to terlipressin. Age was a negative predictor for treatment response	No difference seen in mortality between responders and non-responders at 60 d
Heidemann <i>et al</i> <sup>[50]</sup>	26.43 ± 30.86 (total dose for responders) vs 32.11 ± 31.57 (total dose for non-responders)	Yes	9 d (responders) vs 10.5 d (non-responders)	N/A	N/A	One month survival was longer in responders vs non-responders (P = 0.048)	N/A
Sagi <i>et al</i> <sup>[45]</sup> (meta-analysis)	N/A	Yes	Minimum of 3 d of terlipressin	Cr must have been < 1.5 mg/dL at treatment end	N/A	Four trials (n = 223) with RR for reversal in type 1 HRS with terlipressin was 3.66 (95%CI: 2.15-6.23)	N/A
Fabrizi <i>et al</i> <sup>[48]</sup> (meta-analysis)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Five trials (n = 243 patients) with pooled OR of HRS reversal was 8.09 (95%CI: 3.52; 18.59)	Recovery of renal function occurs in less than 50% of patients with HRS even with terlipressin

Cr: Creatinine; Cr Cl: Creatinine clearance; HRS: Hepatorenal syndrome; N/A: Not available.

A recently published randomized study directly compared terlipressin with albumin to midodrine plus octreotide with albumin<sup>[62]</sup>. Terlipressin group was found to be significantly more effective in improving kidney function in HRS patients (70% vs 28%)<sup>[62]</sup>. Additionally, a small study that looked at three patients who were initially on terlipressin and attempted to switch treatment to midodrine plus octreotide on multiple attempts were found to have serum Cr elevation as well as diminished urine output<sup>[63]</sup>.

**Other treatment options for HRS**

Among other options available for HRS management, TIPS has been increasingly utilized. While it is well documented that TIPS is effective treatment for refractory variceal bleeding and ascites, its role in patients with renal dysfunction is unclear. Few small studies on HRS indicate some clear benefit after TIPS<sup>[64,65]</sup>. A study examining non-

transplantable cirrhotic (14 type 1 HRS and 17 type 2 HRS) patients showed renal function improved within two weeks after TIPS with improved mortality over the course of 18 mo<sup>[66]</sup>. A recent study utilizing UNOS demonstrated that patients on the LT list status-post TIPS procedure had a lower mortality rate compared to patients without TIPS<sup>[67]</sup>. This study hypothesized that the TIPS plays a role in promoting survival by improving nutritional status and preventing variceal bleeding, refractory ascites, and HRS. It is important to remember that TIPS can increase the risk of hepatic encephalopathy as well as liver failure in rare occasions<sup>[68]</sup>.

Molecular absorbent recycling system (MARS) has the ability to remove both small- and medium-sized lipophilic toxins and may have a role in improving complications of liver disease such as hepatic encephalopathy and HRS. Multiple studies have shown MARS having the ability to reduce cholestatic parameters, improve mentation, as well as renal function especially in patients with a Model for End-Stage Liver Disease (MELD) between 20-29<sup>[69,70]</sup>. In 2002 a study showed when MARS was used there was improvement in mentation and hepatic encephalopathy in 14 out of 19 centers<sup>[71]</sup>. Interestingly, when MARS was directly compared to hemodiafiltration there was a decrease in Cr and bilirubin as well as a decrease in mortality at day 7<sup>[72]</sup>. Furthermore, a study looking at MARS use in the post-transplantation setting with HRS, HE, or intractable pruritis showed improvement in symptoms and laboratory findings<sup>[73]</sup>. However, none of these studies showed long term benefit in HRS patients including transplant free survival.

## PREDICTORS OF MORTALITY IN PATIENTS WITH HRS

Yang *et al.*<sup>[74]</sup> studied the predictors of mortality in type 1 HRS in a tertiary care center and formulated a time-dependent proportional hazards model. Contrary to other studies reporting on MELD score as predictor mortality, they found increased Cr by each point and total bilirubin levels during the admission increased mortality risk by 29% and 4%, respectively. Increasing albumin level during the admission showed its protective value<sup>[74]</sup>.

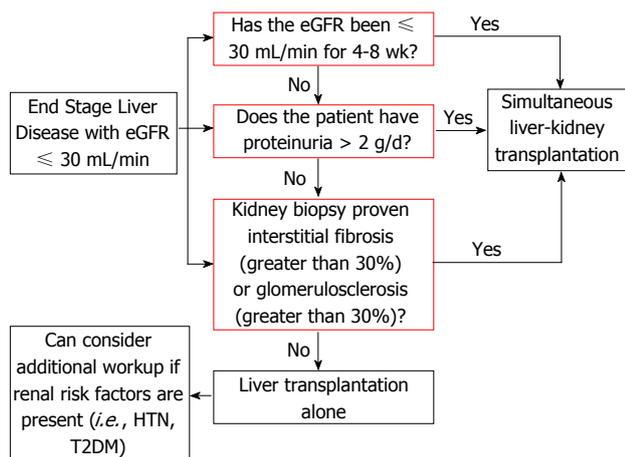
Sanchez *et al.*<sup>[75]</sup> looked at pre and peri-transplant predictors of renal dysfunction requiring either RRT or HD. This study looked at 724 LT patients where a clinical prediction model was constructed to assess the probability of requiring dialysis post-transplantation in a prospective manner. Pre-LT Cr > 1.9 mg/dL (OR = 3.57), pre-LT BUN > 27 mg/dL (OR = 2.68), ICU stay > 3 d (OR = 10.23), and MELD score > 21 (OR = 2.5) were significant<sup>[75]</sup>. Furthermore, changes in MELD scores (influenced by Cr and bilirubin) during the admission predict prognosis more so than the initial MELD<sup>[74]</sup>. A recent study was performed in attempts to assess renal impairment prior to overt HRS development by measuring renal arterial resistance indices (RI)<sup>[76]</sup>. Interestingly, RI was significantly higher in patients with ascites than those without ascites and may be an

independent predictor of subsequent HRS development. Another study was able to show that "MAP responders" had improved response with better transplant-free survival in both the short-term and long-term settings<sup>[77]</sup>. However, these innovative modalities need further studies before being used in daily practice.

## LT ALONE VS SIMULTANEOUS LIVER KIDNEY TRANSPLANT FOR HRS

Since the introduction of the MELD scoring system there has been an increase in the number of simultaneous liver-kidney transplants (SLKT). From 2002 to 2013, the percentage of SLKT has increased from 4.2% to 8.1%, respectively. The most recent recommendations for SLKT include: (1) eGFR of 30 mL/min or less for 4-8 wk; (2) proteinuria > 2 g/d; and (3) biopsy proven interstitial fibrosis or glomerulosclerosis (Figure 1)<sup>[78]</sup>. An unintentional by product of SLKT has been a decrease number of kidney donors available for end stage renal disease (ESRD) patients. There are numerous studies indicating we should have stricter criteria for allocating two grafts to one patient as well as a debate on duration of renal dysfunction and duration of RRT in the setting of SLKT. A recent study proposed raising the dialysis requirement to greater than 12 wk (rather than current recommendations of 4-8 wk) to increase the number of kidney transplantations available for ESRD patients<sup>[79]</sup>. Table 2 outlines the outcomes of studies comparing liver transplantation alone (LTA) alone vs SLKT in the setting of HRS. One study retrospectively looked at 69 LT patients with a pre-transplantation Cr  $\geq$  1.5 and found that duration of pre-transplantation RRT rather than cause of renal dysfunction was a predictor of 6- and 12-mo kidney function post-LTA<sup>[80]</sup>. Interestingly, earlier studies have shown mixed data in regards to the utility of SLKT in the setting of HRS. A 1997 UNOS study looked at 414 SLKT vs 2442 LTA with a Cr > 2.0 and found a 5 year survival of 62.2% for SLKT patients and 50.4% for LTA recipients, suggesting SLKT may be beneficial for HRS patients<sup>[81]</sup>. Furthermore, another study including local center and UNOS database (2002-2008) compared LTA vs SLKT in the setting of renal impairment. Diagnosis of HRS was presumptive in UNOS database and confirmed on the local data. UNOS data showed a survival benefit of SLKT over LTA for those patients with poor renal function, specifically those with HRS, whereas results of local center suggest otherwise<sup>[82]</sup>.

On the other hand, a small study showed that in patients with HRS, SLKT did not confer a survival advantage over LTA (1-year patient survival was 72% vs 66%, *P*-value = 0.88)<sup>[83]</sup>. A much larger 2006 UNOS study that compared 1032 SLKT to 19137 LTA patients showed no mortality difference for patients with HRS (1 year survival was 72% vs 66%) unless the patient was receiving HD for longer than 8 wk, with a dialysis duration of > 12 wk that was a significant predictor for long-term outcomes<sup>[84]</sup>. Furthermore, one meta-analysis looked at 3536 SLKT



**Figure 1** Algorithm for evaluating for simultaneous liver-kidney transplantation in a liver transplant candidate with renal dysfunction. Modified from Saxena *et al.*<sup>[78]</sup> eGFR: Estimation of glomerular filtration rate; T2DM: Type 2 diabetes mellitus; HTN: Hypertension.

(between 1984 to 2008) and found that the cumulative 1, 2, 3 and 5-year patient survival were 84.9%, 52.8%, 45.4% and 42.6%. It was concluded that there was no definitive evidence of better graft or patient survival in the SLKT population when compared to the LTA given the difficulty discerning irreversible kidney function in liver transplant candidates<sup>[85]</sup>. Additionally, one study found the rate of renal non-recovery within 6 mo of LTA for 2112 patients who underwent RRT within 90 d of their transplantation was only 8.9%, with risk factors for non-recovery including age, T2DM, and duration of RRT<sup>[86]</sup>. Because of this limitation as well as selection biases, the true survival benefit of SLKT in candidates without ESRD remains unproved<sup>[87]</sup>.

It appears that UNOS database studies have heterogeneous groups, including patients with renal impairment due to multiple reasons and hence a selection bias for patients with HRS. Single center studies have issue of small sample size. Nevertheless, chances of misclassification bias in small studies are less. These studies do not report added benefit of SLKT over LTA in patients with HRS, not on HD and duration of renal dysfunction < 8 wk.

Interestingly some studies address benefit of SKLT over LTA alone with respect to immune safety liver graft on kidney graft function due to immunogenic effect of liver. These studies justified SLKT over LTA for two additional reasons: (1) it is well documented there is significant decrease in graft rejection when a patient has a SLKT over an LTA (15% decreased reduction in graft loss); and (2) there is superior recipient and graft survival when compared to Kidney After LT or Liver After Kidney Transplantation<sup>[88,89]</sup>. Priority for allocation of kidneys to kidney-liver candidates follows the allocation priority for the non-renal organ. However, due to shortage of organ and justification of an equitable distribution of organ it is not possible to perform SLKT for this indication.

## HRS AND POST-TRANSPLANT MANAGEMENT/OUTCOMES

### *Impact of HRS on outcomes of LT*

The impact of LT on overall renal function has been well documented. Lafayette *et al.*<sup>[90]</sup> looked at renal function in the pre-transplantation setting and studied 115 liver transplant recipients by arbitrarily dividing them based on serum Cr into two groups (group 1 with Cr > 1.0, group 2 with < 1.0); they showed that group 1 patients had significantly longer ICU stays, higher hospital charges, and a greatly increased mortality rate<sup>[90]</sup>. Patients with HRS tend to require longer hospitalizations, increased intensive care duration, and further dialysis in the post-op setting<sup>[91]</sup>. Interestingly, when comparing HRS vs ATN post-transplant outcomes it was found that ATN was associated with higher mortality at 1 year post-LT along with increased incidence of CKD (stage 4 or 5) when compared to HRS<sup>[31]</sup>.

One of the first studies to address HRS in the post-operative setting was in reported in 1991 where Gonwa *et al.*<sup>[92]</sup> found close to 10% of HRS patients developed ESRD post-transplant when compared to 0.8% of non-HRS patients ( $P < 0.005$ ). However, a similar study revealed that while HRS patients were more likely to be dialyzed post-operatively, there was no difference between Cr levels at 24 wk between non-HRS vs HRS groups<sup>[93]</sup>. Park *et al.*<sup>[94]</sup> also confirmed this concept in a study that yielded similar results in 1-year patient survival after LT in the HRS patients vs those without HRS ( $P = 0.37$ ).

In regards to AKI in the post-LT setting, a large study looking at 1352 LT recipients found that 162 (12%) patients developed acute renal failure (ARF) within the first week. Type 2 HRS with GFR < 50 mL/min was reported to be one of major risk factor<sup>[95]</sup>. However, López Lago *et al.*<sup>[96]</sup> also looked at HRS vs non-HRS patients who developed ARF in the post-LT setting but found no differences in 1 year mortality, need for RRT, or rejection.

Many studies have aimed to identify the role of GFR following transplantation in stratifying risk of kidney impairment. Sato *et al.*<sup>[97]</sup> showed that an eGFR < 60 mL/min per 1.73 m<sup>2</sup> during the first month post LT can be associated with increased rate of development of CKD, 2 years post-OLT. Interestingly, a recent study assessed 191 LT patients who underwent intense post LT GFR measurements (especially at 1 and 3 years). The study concluded that a low GFR (< 40 mL/min per 1.73 m<sup>2</sup>) at 1 year was associated with higher risk for late renal dysfunction<sup>[98]</sup>. Moreover, Longenecker *et al.*<sup>[99]</sup> looked at the progression of GFR over 15 years post transplantation and found that eGFR < 60 mL/min per 1.73 m<sup>2</sup> and type 2 diabetes at the time of transplantation were associated with increased rates of progression to ESRD. When discussing long-term requirement of RRT post-transplantation, one study assessed 208 LT recipients and found 5.8% of surviving

**Table 2 Comparing outcomes measures between liver transplantation alone vs simultaneous liver kidney transplantation including graft and patient survival as well as need for renal replacement therapy**

Ref.	No. of LTA	No. of SLKT	Graft survival (LTA vs SLKT)	Patient survival (LTA vs SLKT)	Renal dysfunction post 1, 5 and 10 yr (LTA vs SLKT)	RRT post-transplantation (LTA vs SLKT)	Additional comments
Jeyarajah <i>et al</i> <sup>[81]</sup>	2442 (Cr > 2.0, nationwide)	29 (single center) + 414 (nationwide)	N/A	5 yr survival nationwide (50.4% vs 62.2%)	N/A	N/A	Interestingly, single center study had increased better survival in LTA than SLKT group
Campbell <i>et al</i> <sup>[81]</sup>	53	13	N/A	N/A	1 yr (1.4 mg/dL vs 1.5 mg/dL)	2% vs 0% (at 12 mo)	Adjusting for baseline characteristics, SLKT patients had lower Cr than LTA at 12 mo ( $P = 0.01$ )
Ruiz <i>et al</i> <sup>[81]</sup>	80 (all with HRS)	98 (22 with HRS and 76 with primary renal disease)	1 yr SLKT survival (liver: 76% and kidney: 76%)	1 yr survival (66% LTA vs 72% SLKT)	N/A	Post-op dialysis: (89% LTA pts for median of 9 d vs 55% SLKT pts for median 2.5 d)	1 yr acute kidney rejection in CLKT was 14% vs 23% in 5 yr LT cohort
Locke <i>et al</i> <sup>[81]</sup>	19137	1032	N/A	1 yr survival for pts with $\geq 3$ mo RRT: (70.8% LTA vs 84.5% SLKT)	N/A	N/A	Even after matched-control analysis, there was no benefit in SLKT cohort vs LTA cohort outside of aforementioned RRT
Mehrabani <i>et al</i> <sup>[82]</sup> (literature review)	N/A	3536	Cumulative 5 yr SLKT survival of both organs (60.9%)	Cumulative 5 yr survival 42.6%	N/A	N/A	It is concluded that there is no definitive evidence of better graft/patient survival in SKLT vs LTA
Chava <i>et al</i> <sup>[114]</sup>	N/A	39	5 yr SLKT survival (liver: 73.7% and kidney: 70%)	73.7% SLKT patient survival at 5 yr	N/A	N/A	15 surviving patients (53.6%) had mild/moderate kidney dysfunction
Fong <i>et al</i> <sup>[82]</sup>	2774	1501	5 yr survival (58.9% LTA vs 65.3% SLKT, $P < 0.001$ )	5 yr survival (62.9% LTA vs 67.4% SLKT, $P < 0.001$ )	0% with severe renal dysfunction	N/A	Liver graft survival and patient survival was better in SLKT vs LTA group
Martin <i>et al</i> <sup>[88]</sup> 2012	66026	2327	15% decreased risk of graft loss with SLKT vs LTA ( $P = 0.02$ )	N/A	N/A	N/A	SLKT had higher graft survival rates than both KALT and LAKT
Sharma <i>et al</i> <sup>[86]</sup>	2112 (received RRT within 90 d before LT)	N/A	N/A	78% LTA survival at 6 mo (not associated with RRT duration)	N/A	8.90%	Risk for non-recovery increased by 3.6%/day of pre-LT RRT
Catalano <i>et al</i> <sup>[89]</sup>	74	37	10 yr survival (77% LTA vs 80% SLKT, $P = 0.85$ )	10 yr survival (79% LTA vs 86% SLKT, $P = 0.56$ )	N/A	N/A	Acute rejection episodes involving the liver were less in SLKT vs LTA

LTA: Liver transplantation alone; SLKT: Simultaneous liver kidney transplantation; RRT: Renal replacement therapy; HRS: Hepatorenal syndrome; KALT: Kidney after liver transplantation; LAKT: Liver after kidney transplantation; N/A: Not available.

patients required RRT at 3 mo. While there was no significant difference between underlying liver disease and immunosuppressive agents, patients who were on RRT at 3 mo were also on HD 2 years post-LT as well<sup>[100]</sup>.

While the majority of studies seem to indicate HRS increases the risk for worse post-transplantation kidney function, there are certain exceptions found in the literature. One study looked at 419 LTA performed between 1995 to 2009 and found that MELD scoring system did not impact all-cause mortality in the post-transplantation setting; however, there was a 2-fold greater mortality risk if patients required the need for pre-transplant RRT and post-transplant kidney dysfunction<sup>[101]</sup>.

**Duration of pre-transplantation RRT and vasopressors for reversal of HRS**

In regards to post-LT outcomes in patients with HRS who required vasopressor treatment one study compared 27 cases (triple therapy of octreotide, midodrine, and albumin)

vs 16 controls (no vasopressor treatment) and found the GFR was similar at 1 mo ( $P = 0.61$ ) and 1 year ( $P = 0.13$ )<sup>[58]</sup>. Moreover, 11 out of the 27 cases responded to triple therapy but there was no difference in GFR at 1 mo ( $P = 0.96$ ) and 1 year ( $P = 0.48$ ) between responders vs non-responders. A smaller study looked at 9 HRS patients on vasopressin vs 27 non-HRS patients and found there was no significant renal impairment between the two groups in regards to duration of hospitalizations, infections, or renal impairment post-transplantation<sup>[102]</sup>. These two studies are much different than the findings from Wong *et al.*<sup>[103]</sup>; they found that patients without HRS reversal from triple therapy were found to have longer duration of pre-transplant dialysis and increase in post-transplant mortality<sup>[103]</sup>.

One study assessed 253 living donor LT patients and compared survival between starting RRT in the pre-transplant setting vs post-transplant setting. It was found that the duration of RRT was significantly shorter in the RRT-pre group compared to the RRT-post group ( $5.3 \pm 2.1$  d vs  $17.8 \pm 14.1$  d,  $P = 0.02$ ) as well as higher graft survival (100% vs 51.9%,  $P < 0.01$ )<sup>[104]</sup>.

#### How to manage immunosuppression in immediate post-LT period with HRS

Acute or chronic rejection has become more of a rarity with the current immunosuppression therapies<sup>[105]</sup>. However, calcineurin inhibitors (CNI) have significant nephrotoxic effects by inducing interstitial fibrosis, chronic microangiopathy, and tubular atrophy *via* increased extracellular matrix production, vasoconstriction, and cyclosporine induced apoptosis<sup>[11,106]</sup>. The landmark study in 1994 comparing tacrolimus vs cyclosporine showed that both were comparable in patient and graft survival; however, tacrolimus had substantially more adverse events, including nephrotoxicity, requiring discontinuation of the drug<sup>[107]</sup>.

It is standard practice in majority of transplant centers to use different types of T-cell specific antibody induction in patients with post LT renal dysfunction. Commonly used agents are interleukin-2 receptor antagonists (daclizumab, or basiliximab) and polyclonal antibodies (rabbit anti-thymocyte globulin) based on center preference. Also it is practiced to use mycophenolate mofetil (MMF) and wait for improvement in kidney function post LT and introduce CNI.

Unfortunately, currently there is still no treatment for nephrotoxicity outside of dose reduction of current immunosuppressive regimen<sup>[108]</sup>. Patients who are more than 10 years post-transplant have a higher incidence of ESRD and chronic renal failure, which is related to increase in serum Cr at various stages post-operatively<sup>[109]</sup>. MMF has been used in situations where CNIs are held to improve renal function<sup>[110]</sup> but there exists greater risk for rejection when using MMF<sup>[111]</sup>. Cincinati *et al.*<sup>[112]</sup> show that combined MMF and low dose CNI therapy may actually promote tolerance, as this combination seems to be nephroprotective.

## FURTHER RESEARCH AND CONCLUDING REMARKS

We aimed to review the literature on HRS in the setting of LT and focused on the critical issues that are barriers to improved outcomes. Many consistencies have remained as treatment options including albumin, vasoconstrictors, RRT, and eventual LT. One area that was not well addressed in our literature search was the utility of norepinephrine in the setting of type 1 HRS not responding to currently approved octreotide and terlipressin based pharmacotherapy.

While current guidelines for SLKT have been recently updated, there is still much debate regarding the utility of SLKT over LTA. Certain studies have shown improved graft and patient survival in the SLKT patient population, but the literature has not been consistent regarding long-term kidney benefit. This is a topic that we anticipate will need to be further explored given variable results seen at this time. Equity in organ allocation must be taken into consideration as SLKT unavoidably allocates multiple grafts to a single recipient and removes donor kidneys from the transplant pool otherwise meant for patients with primary renal disease.

Finally, in regards to post-transplantation kidney dysfunction an eGFR  $< 60$  mL/min per  $1.73$  m<sup>2</sup> seems to be associated with an increased risk of patients having long-term ESRD. While patients continue to have increased patient and graft survival rates, future studies may benefit from continuing to delineate risk factors that may result in post-transplant RRT.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We would like to acknowledge Sarah E Ginier (Master of Library and Information Science Candidate May 2016) and Stephanie Schulte, MLIS (Associate Professor, Head, Research and Education Services) for their help in formulating the literature search for this review.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Cárdenas A, Ginès P. Acute-on-chronic liver failure: the kidneys. *Curr Opin Crit Care* 2011; **17**: 184-189 [PMID: 21311322 DOI: 10.1097/MCC.0b013e328344b3da]
- 2 Biancofiore G, Davis CL. Renal dysfunction in the perioperative liver transplant period. *Curr Opin Organ Transplant* 2008; **13**: 291-297 [PMID: 18685320 DOI: 10.1097/MOT.0b013e328300a058]
- 3 Pipili C, Cholongitas E. Renal dysfunction in patients with cirrhosis: Where do we stand? *World J Gastrointest Pharmacol Ther* 2014; **5**: 156-168 [PMID: 25133044 DOI: 10.4292/wjgpt.v5.i3.156]
- 4 Allegretti AS, Ortiz G, Wenger J, Deferio JJ, Wibecan J, Kalim S, Tamez H, Chung RT, Karumanchi SA, Thadhani RI. Prognosis of Acute Kidney Injury and Hepatorenal Syndrome in Patients with Cirrhosis: A Prospective Cohort Study. *Int J Nephrol* 2015; **2015**: 108139 [PMID: 26266048 DOI: 10.1155/2015/108139]
- 5 McGuire BM, Julian BA, Bynon JS, Cook WJ, King SJ, Curtis JJ, Accortt NA, Eckhoff DE. Brief communication: Glomerulonephritis in patients with hepatitis C cirrhosis undergoing liver transplantation. *Ann Intern Med* 2006; **144**: 735-741 [PMID: 16702589 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-144-10-200605160-00007]
- 6 Davis CL, Feng S, Sung R, Wong F, Goodrich NP, Melton LB,

- Reddy KR, Guidinger MK, Wilkinson A, Lake J. Simultaneous liver-kidney transplantation: evaluation to decision making. *Am J Transplant* 2007; **7**: 1702-1709 [PMID: 17532752 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2007.01856.x]
- 7 **Garcia-Tsao G**, Parikh CR, Viola A. Acute kidney injury in cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2008; **48**: 2064-2077 [PMID: 19003880 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22605]
- 8 **Baraldi O**, Valentini C, Donati G, Comai G, Cuna V, Capelli I, Angelini ML, Moretti MI, Angeletti A, Piscaglia F, La Manna G. Hepatorenal syndrome: Update on diagnosis and treatment. *World J Nephrol* 2015; **4**: 511-520 [PMID: 26558188 DOI: 10.5527/wjn.v4.i5.511]
- 9 **Davenport A**, Cholongitas E, Xirouchakis E, Burroughs AK. Pitfalls in assessing renal function in patients with cirrhosis--potential inequity for access to treatment of hepatorenal failure and liver transplantation. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2011; **26**: 2735-2742 [PMID: 21690201 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfr354]
- 10 **Cocchetto DM**, Tschanz C, Bjornsson TD. Decreased rate of creatinine production in patients with hepatic disease: implications for estimation of creatinine clearance. *Ther Drug Monit* 1983; **5**: 161-168 [PMID: 6879639 DOI: 10.1097/00007691-198306000-00002]
- 11 **Francoz C**, Glotz D, Moreau R, Durand F. The evaluation of renal function and disease in patients with cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2010; **52**: 605-613 [PMID: 20185192 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2009.11.025]
- 12 **Moylan CA**, Brady CW, Johnson JL, Smith AD, Tuttle-Newhall JE, Muir AJ. Disparities in liver transplantation before and after introduction of the MELD score. *JAMA* 2008; **300**: 2371-2378 [PMID: 19033587 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2008.720]
- 13 **Levey AS**, Perrone RD, Madias NE. Serum creatinine and renal function. *Annu Rev Med* 1988; **39**: 465-490 [PMID: 3285786 DOI: 10.1146/annurev.me.39.020188.002341]
- 14 **Levey AS**, Bosch JP, Lewis JB, Greene T, Rogers N, Roth D. A more accurate method to estimate glomerular filtration rate from serum creatinine: a new prediction equation. Modification of Diet in Renal Disease Study Group. *Ann Intern Med* 1999; **130**: 461-470 [PMID: 10075613 DOI: 10.7326/0003-4819-130-6-199903160-00002]
- 15 **Stern G**, Frennby B, Mansson S, Nyman U, Van Westen D, Almén T. Determining 'true' glomerular filtration rate in healthy adults using infusion of inulin and comparing it with values obtained using other clearance techniques or prediction equations. *Scand J Urol Nephrol* 2008; **42**: 278-285 [PMID: 17943640 DOI: 10.1080/00365590701701806]
- 16 **Cruz DN**, Bagshaw SM, Maisel A, Lewington A, Thadhani R, Chakravarthi R, Murray PT, Mehta RL, Chawla LS. Use of biomarkers to assess prognosis and guide management of patients with acute kidney injury. *Contrib Nephrol* 2013; **182**: 45-64 [PMID: 23689655 DOI: 10.1159/000349965]
- 17 **Qasem AA**, Farag SE, Hamed E, Emarah M, Bihery A, Pasha H. Urinary biomarkers of acute kidney injury in patients with liver cirrhosis. *ISRN Nephrol* 2014; **2014**: 376795 [PMID: 24967242 DOI: 10.1155/2014/376795]
- 18 **Aberg F**, Lempinen M, Hollmén M, Nordin A, Mäkisalo H, Isoniemi H. Neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin associated with irreversibility of pre-liver transplant kidney dysfunction. *Clin Transplant* 2014; **28**: 869-876 [PMID: 24930480 DOI: 10.1111/ctr.12394]
- 19 **Verna EC**, Brown RS, Farrand E, Pichardo EM, Forster CS, Sola-Del Valle DA, Adkins SH, Sise ME, Oliver JA, Radhakrishnan J, Barasch JM, Nickolas TL. Urinary neutrophil gelatinase-associated lipocalin predicts mortality and identifies acute kidney injury in cirrhosis. *Dig Dis Sci* 2012; **57**: 2362-2370 [PMID: 22562534 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-012-2180-x]
- 20 **Seo YS**, Jung ES, An H, Kim JH, Jung YK, Kim JH, Yim HJ, Yeon JE, Byun KS, Kim CD, Ryu HS, Um SH. Serum cystatin C level is a good prognostic marker in patients with cirrhotic ascites and normal serum creatinine levels. *Liver Int* 2009; **29**: 1521-1527 [PMID: 19725889 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2009.02105.x]
- 21 **Sharawey MA**, Shawky EM, Ali LH, Mohammed AA, Hassan HA, Fouad YM. Cystatin C: a predictor of hepatorenal syndrome in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Hepatol Int* 2011; **5**: 927-933 [PMID: 21484118 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-011-9266-y]
- 22 **Barbano B**, Sardo L, Gigante A, Gasperini ML, Liberatori M, Giraldo GD, Lacanna A, Amoroso A, Cianci R. Pathophysiology, diagnosis and clinical management of hepatorenal syndrome: from classic to new drugs. *Curr Vasc Pharmacol* 2014; **12**: 125-135 [PMID: 24678726 DOI: 10.2174/15701611201140327163930]
- 23 **Bataller R**, Ginès P, Arroyo V, Rodés J. Hepatorenal syndrome. *Clin Liver Dis* 2000; **4**: 487-507 [PMID: 11232202 DOI: 10.1016/S1089-3261(05)70120-3]
- 24 **Mijac D**, Kezić A, Stojimirović B. [Hepatorenal syndrome]. *Srp Arh Celok Lek* 2007; **135**: 98-104 [PMID: 17503577]
- 25 **Cárdenas A**, Ginès P. Therapy insight: Management of hepatorenal syndrome. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **3**: 338-348 [PMID: 16741553 DOI: 10.1038/ncpgasthep0517]
- 26 **Alessandria C**, Ozdogan O, Guevara M, Restuccia T, Jiménez W, Arroyo V, Rodés J, Ginès P. MELD score and clinical type predict prognosis in hepatorenal syndrome: relevance to liver transplantation. *Hepatology* 2005; **41**: 1282-1289 [PMID: 15834937 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20687]
- 27 **Thomas ME**, Blaine C, Dawayn A, Devonald MA, Ftouh S, Laing C, Latchem S, Lewington A, Milford DV, Ostermann M. The definition of acute kidney injury and its use in practice. *Kidney Int* 2015; **87**: 62-73 [PMID: 25317932 DOI: 10.1038/ki.2014.328]
- 28 **Hartleb M**, Gutkowski K. Kidneys in chronic liver diseases. *World J Gastroenterol* 2012; **18**: 3035-3049 [PMID: 22791939 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v18.i24.3035]
- 29 **Fagundes C**, Barreto R, Guevara M, Garcia E, Solá E, Rodríguez E, Graupera I, Ariza X, Pereira G, Alfaro I, Cárdenas A, Fernández J, Poch E, Ginès P. A modified acute kidney injury classification for diagnosis and risk stratification of impairment of kidney function in cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2013; **59**: 474-481 [PMID: 23669284 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.04.036]
- 30 **Piano S**, Rosi S, Maresio G, Fasolato S, Cavallin M, Romano A, Morando F, Gola E, Frigo AC, Gatta A, Angeli P. Evaluation of the Acute Kidney Injury Network criteria in hospitalized patients with cirrhosis and ascites. *J Hepatol* 2013; **59**: 482-489 [PMID: 23665185 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.03.039]
- 31 **Nadim MK**, Genyk YS, Tokin C, Fieber J, Ananthapanyasut W, Ye W, Selby R. Impact of the etiology of acute kidney injury on outcomes following liver transplantation: acute tubular necrosis versus hepatorenal syndrome. *Liver Transpl* 2012; **18**: 539-548 [PMID: 22250075 DOI: 10.1002/lt.23384]
- 32 **Junghare M**, Ibrahim HN. Not all types of acute kidney injury are equal in the setting of liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2012; **18**: 507-508 [PMID: 22422672 DOI: 10.1002/lt.23428]
- 33 **Russ KB**, Stevens TM, Singal AK. Acute Kidney Injury in Patients with Cirrhosis. *J Clin Transl Hepatol* 2015; **3**: 195-204 [PMID: 26623266 DOI: 10.14218/jcth.2015.00015]
- 34 **Nair S**, Verma S, Thuluvath PJ. Pretransplant renal function predicts survival in patients undergoing orthotopic liver transplantation. *Hepatology* 2002; **35**: 1179-1185 [PMID: 11981768 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2002.33160]
- 35 **Martín-Llahí M**, Guevara M, Torre A, Fagundes C, Restuccia T, Gilabert R, Solá E, Pereira G, Marinelli M, Pavesi M, Fernández J, Rodés J, Arroyo V, Ginès P. Prognostic importance of the cause of renal failure in patients with cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 2011; **140**: 488-496.e4 [PMID: 20682324 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2010.07.043]
- 36 **Ginès P**, Guevara M, Arroyo V, Rodés J. Hepatorenal syndrome. *Lancet* 2003; **362**: 1819-1827 [PMID: 14654322 DOI: 10.1016/s0140-6736(03)14903-3]
- 37 **Wong LP**, Blackley MP, Andreoni KA, Chin H, Falk RJ, Klemmer PJ. Survival of liver transplant candidates with acute renal failure receiving renal replacement therapy. *Kidney Int* 2005; **68**: 362-370 [PMID: 15954928 DOI: 10.1111/j.1523-1755.2005.00408.x]
- 38 **EASL clinical practice guidelines on the management of ascites, spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, and hepatorenal syndrome in cirrhosis. J Hepatol 2010; **53**: 397-417 [PMID: 20633946 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.05.004]**
- 39 **Arroyo V**, Fernández J. Management of hepatorenal syndrome in patients with cirrhosis. *Nat Rev Nephrol* 2011; **7**: 517-526 [PMID:

- 21826080 DOI: 10.1038/nrneph.2011.96]
- 40 **Angeli P**, Morando F, Cavallin M, Piano S. Hepatorenal syndrome. *Contrib Nephrol* 2011; **174**: 46-55 [PMID: 21921608 DOI: 10.1159/000329235]
- 41 **Cavallin M**, Fasolato S, Marengo S, Piano S, Tonon M, Angeli P. The Treatment of Hepatorenal Syndrome. *Dig Dis* 2015; **33**: 548-554 [PMID: 26159272 DOI: 10.1159/000375346]
- 42 **Danalioglu A**, Cakaloglu Y, Karaca C, Aksoy N, Akyuz F, Ozdil S, Demir K, Besisik F, Boztas G, Mungan Z, Kaymakoglu S, Okten A. Terlipressin and albumin combination treatment in hepatorenal syndrome. *Hepatogastroenterology* 2003; **50** Suppl 2: ccciii-ccccv [PMID: 15244209]
- 43 **Cavallin M**, Piano S, Romano A, Fasolato S, Frigo AC, Benetti G, Gola E, Morando F, Stanco M, Rosi S, Sticca A, Cillo U, Angeli P. Terlipressin given by continuous intravenous infusion versus intravenous boluses in the treatment of hepatorenal syndrome: A randomized controlled study. *Hepatology* 2016; **63**: 983-992 [PMID: 26659927 DOI: 10.1002/hep.28396]
- 44 **Boyer TD**, Sanyal AJ, Garcia-Tsao G, Regenstein F, Rossaro L, Appenrodt B, Gülberg V, Sigal S, Bexon AS, Teuber P. Impact of liver transplantation on the survival of patients treated for hepatorenal syndrome type 1. *Liver Transpl* 2011; **17**: 1328-1332 [PMID: 21837734 DOI: 10.1002/lt.22395]
- 45 **Sagi SV**, Mittal S, Kasturi KS, Sood GK. Terlipressin therapy for reversal of type 1 hepatorenal syndrome: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2010; **25**: 880-885 [PMID: 20074149 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2009.06132.x]
- 46 **Sanyal AJ**, Boyer T, Garcia-Tsao G, Regenstein F, Rossaro L, Appenrodt B, Blei A, Gülberg V, Sigal S, Teuber P. A randomized, prospective, double-blind, placebo-controlled trial of terlipressin for type 1 hepatorenal syndrome. *Gastroenterology* 2008; **134**: 1360-1368 [PMID: 18471513 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2008.02.014]
- 47 **von Kalckreuth V**, Glowa F, Geibler M, Lohse AW, Denzer UW. Terlipressin in 30 patients with hepatorenal syndrome: results of a retrospective study. *Z Gastroenterol* 2009; **47**: 21-26 [PMID: 19156588 DOI: 10.1055/s-0028-1109084]
- 48 **Fabrizi F**, Aghemo A, Messa P. Hepatorenal syndrome and novel advances in its management. *Kidney Blood Press Res* 2013; **37**: 588-601 [PMID: 24356549 DOI: 10.1159/000355739]
- 49 **Halimi C**, Bonnard P, Bernard B, Mathurin P, Mofredj A, di Martino V, Demontis R, Henry-Biabaud E, Fievet P, Opolon P, Poynard T, Cadranet JF. Effect of terlipressin (Glypressin) on hepatorenal syndrome in cirrhotic patients: results of a multicentre pilot study. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2002; **14**: 153-158 [PMID: 11981339 DOI: 10.1097/00042737-200202000-00009]
- 50 **Heidemann J**, Bartels C, Berssenbrügge C, Schmidt H, Meister T. Hepatorenal syndrome: outcome of response to therapy and predictors of survival. *Gastroenterol Res Pract* 2015; **2015**: 457613 [PMID: 25983746 DOI: 10.1155/2015/457613]
- 51 **Hinz M**, Wree A, Jochum C, Bechmann LP, Saner F, Gerbes AL, Gerken G, Canbay A. High age and low sodium urine concentration are associated with poor survival in patients with hepatorenal syndrome. *Ann Hepatol* 2013; **12**: 92-99 [PMID: 23293199]
- 52 **Alessandria C**, Venon WD, Marzano A, Barletti C, Fadda M, Rizzetto M. Renal failure in cirrhotic patients: role of terlipressin in clinical approach to hepatorenal syndrome type 2. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2002; **14**: 1363-1368 [PMID: 12468959 DOI: 10.1097/00042737-200212000-00013]
- 53 **Rodriguez E**, Henrique Pereira G, Solà E, Elia C, Barreto R, Pose E, Colmenero J, Fernandez J, Navasa M, Arroyo V, Ginès P. Treatment of type 2 hepatorenal syndrome in patients awaiting transplantation: Effects on kidney function and transplantation outcomes. *Liver Transpl* 2015; **21**: 1347-1354 [PMID: 26178066 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24210]
- 54 **Testro AG**, Wongseelashote S, Angus PW, Gow PJ. Long-term outcome of patients treated with terlipressin for types 1 and 2 hepatorenal syndrome. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2008; **23**: 1535-1540 [PMID: 17784863 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2007.05176.x]
- 55 **Tan HK**, Marquez M, Wong F, Renner EL. Pretransplant Type 2 Hepatorenal Syndrome Is Associated With Persistently Impaired Renal Function After Liver Transplantation. *Transplantation* 2015; **99**: 1441-1446 [PMID: 25643142 DOI: 10.1097/tp.0000000000000557]
- 56 **Kiser TH**, Fish DN, Obritsch MD, Jung R, MacLaren R, Parikh CR. Vasopressin, not octreotide, may be beneficial in the treatment of hepatorenal syndrome: a retrospective study. *Nephrol Dial Transplant* 2005; **20**: 1813-1820 [PMID: 15956066 DOI: 10.1093/ndt/gfh930]
- 57 **Skagen C**, Einstein M, Lucey MR, Said A. Combination treatment with octreotide, midodrine, and albumin improves survival in patients with type 1 and type 2 hepatorenal syndrome. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2009; **43**: 680-685 [PMID: 19238094 DOI: 10.1097/MCG.0b013e318188947c]
- 58 **Rice JP**, Skagen C, Said A. Liver transplant outcomes for patients with hepatorenal syndrome treated with pretransplant vasoconstrictors and albumin. *Transplantation* 2011; **91**: 1141-1147 [PMID: 21544034 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0b013e31821690bf]
- 59 **Mulkay JP**, Louis H, Donckier V, Bourgeois N, Adler M, Deviere J, Le Moine O. Long-term terlipressin administration improves renal function in cirrhotic patients with type 1 hepatorenal syndrome: a pilot study. *Acta Gastroenterol Belg* 2001; **64**: 15-19 [PMID: 11322061]
- 60 **Alessandria C**, Ottobreilli A, Debernardi-Venon W, Todros L, Cerenzia MT, Martini S, Balzola F, Morgando A, Rizzetto M, Marzano A. Noradrenalin vs terlipressin in patients with hepatorenal syndrome: a prospective, randomized, unblinded, pilot study. *J Hepatol* 2007; **47**: 499-505 [PMID: 17560680 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2007.04.010]
- 61 **Nassar Junior AP**, Farias AQ, D'Albuquerque LA, Carrilho FJ, Malbouisson LM. Terlipressin versus norepinephrine in the treatment of hepatorenal syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e107466 [PMID: 25203311 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0107466]
- 62 **Cavallin M**, Kamath PS, Merli M, Fasolato S, Toniutto P, Salerno F, Bernardi M, Romanelli RG, Colletta C, Salinas F, Di Giacomo A, Ridola L, Fornasiere E, Caraceni P, Morando F, Piano S, Gatta A, Angeli P. Terlipressin plus albumin versus midodrine and octreotide plus albumin in the treatment of hepatorenal syndrome: A randomized trial. *Hepatology* 2015; **62**: 567-574 [PMID: 25644760 DOI: 10.1002/hep.27709]
- 63 **Caraceni P**, Santi L, Mirici F, Montanari G, Bevilacqua V, Pinna AD, Bernardi M. Long-term treatment of hepatorenal syndrome as a bridge to liver transplantation. *Dig Liver Dis* 2011; **43**: 242-245 [PMID: 20833118 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2010.08.001]
- 64 **Guevara M**, Ginès P, Bandi JC, Gilibert R, Sort P, Jiménez W, Garcia-Pagan JC, Bosch J, Arroyo V, Rodés J. Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt in hepatorenal syndrome: effects on renal function and vasoactive systems. *Hepatology* 1998; **28**: 416-422 [PMID: 9696006 DOI: 10.1002/hep.510280219]
- 65 **Bresing KA**, Textor J, Strunk H, Klehr HU, Schild H, Sauerbruch T. Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic stent-shunt for hepatorenal syndrome. *Lancet* 1997; **349**: 697-698 [PMID: 9078203 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(97)24010-9]
- 66 **Bresing KA**, Textor J, Perz J, Schiedermaier P, Raab P, Strunk H, Klehr HU, Kramer HJ, Spengler U, Schild H, Sauerbruch T. Long term outcome after transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic stent-shunt in non-transplant cirrhotics with hepatorenal syndrome: a phase II study. *Gut* 2000; **47**: 288-295 [PMID: 10896924 DOI: 10.1136/gut.47.2.288]
- 67 **Berry K**, Lerrigo R, Liou IW, Ioannou GN. Association Between Transjugular Intrahepatic Portosystemic Shunt and Survival in Patients With Cirrhosis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2016; **14**: 118-123 [PMID: 26192147 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2015.06.042]
- 68 **Brown RS**, Lake JR. Transjugular intrahepatic portosystemic shunt as a form of treatment for portal hypertension: indications and contraindications. *Adv Intern Med* 1997; **42**: 485-504 [PMID: 9048128]
- 69 **Di Campi C**, Santoro MC, Gaspari R, Merra G, Zileri Dal Verme L, Zocco MA, Piscaglia AC, Di Gioacchino G, Novi M, Santoliquido A, Flore R, Tondi P, Proietti R, Gasbarrini G, Pola P, Gasbarrini A. Catholic university experience with molecular adsorbent recycling

- system in patients with severe liver failure. *Transplant Proc* 2005; **37**: 2547-2550 [PMID: 16182739 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2005.06.048]
- 70 **Mitzner SR**, Klammt S, Peszynski P, Hickstein H, Korten G, Stange J, Schmidt R. Improvement of multiple organ functions in hepatorenal syndrome during albumin dialysis with the molecular adsorbent recirculating system. *Ther Apher* 2001; **5**: 417-422 [PMID: 11778928]
- 71 **Stange J**, Hassanein TI, Mehta R, Mitzner SR, Bartlett RH. The molecular adsorbents recycling system as a liver support system based on albumin dialysis: a summary of preclinical investigations, prospective, randomized, controlled clinical trial, and clinical experience from 19 centers. *Artif Organs* 2002; **26**: 103-110 [PMID: 11879237 DOI: 10.1046/j.1525-1594.2002.06822.x]
- 72 **Mitzner SR**, Stange J, Klammt S, Risler T, Erley CM, Bader BD, Berger ED, Lauchart W, Peszynski P, Freytag J, Hickstein H, Looock J, Löhr JM, Liebe S, Emmrich J, Korten G, Schmidt R. Improvement of hepatorenal syndrome with extracorporeal albumin dialysis MARS: results of a prospective, randomized, controlled clinical trial. *Liver Transpl* 2000; **6**: 277-286 [PMID: 10827226 DOI: 10.1002/lt.500060326]
- 73 **Gaspari R**, Cavaliere F, Sollazzi L, Perilli V, Melchionda I, Agnes S, Gasbarrini A, Avolio AW. Molecular adsorbent recirculating system (Mars) in patients with primary nonfunction and other causes of graft dysfunction after liver transplantation in the era of extended criteria donor organs. *Transplant Proc* 2009; **41**: 253-258 [PMID: 19249528 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2008.10.066]
- 74 **Yang YW**, Wu CH, Hu RH, Ho MC, Tsai MK, Wu YM, Lee PH. Longitudinal assessment of prognostic factors for patients with hepatorenal syndrome in a tertiary center. *Hepatol Int* 2010; **4**: 507-510 [PMID: 20827408 DOI: 10.1007/s12072-010-9180-8]
- 75 **Sanchez EQ**, Gonwa TA, Levy MF, Goldstein RM, Mai ML, Hays SR, Melton LB, Saracino G, Klintmalm GB. Preoperative and perioperative predictors of the need for renal replacement therapy after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 2004; **78**: 1048-1054 [PMID: 15480173 DOI: 10.1097/01.TP.0000137176.95730.5B]
- 76 **Goyal S**, Dixit VK, Jain AK, Shukla RC, Ghosh J, Kumar V. Intrarenal resistance index (RI) as a predictor of early renal impairment in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Trop Gastroenterol* 2013; **34**: 235-239 [PMID: 25046885]
- 77 **Maddukuri G**, Cai CX, Munigala S, Mohammadi F, Zhang Z. Targeting an early and substantial increase in mean arterial pressure is critical in the management of type 1 hepatorenal syndrome: a combined retrospective and pilot study. *Dig Dis Sci* 2014; **59**: 471-481 [PMID: 24146317 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-013-2899-z]
- 78 **Saxena V**, Lai JC. Kidney Failure and Liver Allocation: Current Practices and Potential Improvements. *Adv Chronic Kidney Dis* 2015; **22**: 391-398 [PMID: 26311601 DOI: 10.1053/j.ackd.2015.05.002]
- 79 **Chang Y**, Gallon L, Shetty K, Chang Y, Jay C, Levitsky J, Ho B, Baker T, Ladner D, Friedewald J, Abecassis M, Hazen G, Skaro AI. Simulation modeling of the impact of proposed new simultaneous liver and kidney transplantation policies. *Transplantation* 2015; **99**: 424-430 [PMID: 25099700 DOI: 10.1097/tp.0000000000000270]
- 80 **Campbell MS**, Kotlyar DS, Brensing CM, Lewis JD, Shetty K, Bloom RD, Markmann JF, Olthoff KM, Shaked A, Reddy KR. Renal function after orthotopic liver transplantation is predicted by duration of pretransplantation creatinine elevation. *Liver Transpl* 2005; **11**: 1048-1055 [PMID: 16123966 DOI: 10.1002/lt.20445]
- 81 **Jeyarajah DR**, Gonwa TA, McBride M, Testa G, Abbasoglu O, Husberg BS, Levy MF, Goldstein RM, Klintmalm GB. Hepatorenal syndrome: combined liver kidney transplants versus isolated liver transplant. *Transplantation* 1997; **64**: 1760-1765 [PMID: 9422417]
- 82 **Fong TL**, Khemichian S, Shah T, Hutchinson IV, Cho YW. Combined liver-kidney transplantation is preferable to liver transplant alone for cirrhotic patients with renal failure. *Transplantation* 2012; **94**: 411-416 [PMID: 22805440 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0b013e3182590d6b]
- 83 **Ruiz R**, Kunitake H, Wilkinson AH, Danovitch GM, Farmer DG, Ghobrial RM, Yersiz H, Hiatt JR, Busuttil RW. Long-term analysis of combined liver and kidney transplantation at a single center. *Arch Surg* 2006; **141**: 735-741; discussion 741-742 [PMID: 16924080 DOI: 10.1001/archsurg.141.8.735]
- 84 **Locke JE**, Warren DS, Singer AL, Segev DL, Simpkins CE, Maley WR, Montgomery RA, Danovitch G, Cameron AM. Declining outcomes in simultaneous liver-kidney transplantation in the MELD era: ineffective usage of renal allografts. *Transplantation* 2008; **85**: 935-942 [PMID: 18408571 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0b013e318168476d]
- 85 **Mehrabi A**, Fonouni H, Ayoub E, Rahbari NN, Müller SA, Morath Ch, Seckinger J, Sadeghi M, Golriz M, Esmaeilzadeh M, Hillebrand N, Weitz J, Zeier M, Büchler MW, Schmidt J, Schmied BM. A single center experience of combined liver kidney transplantation. *Clin Transplant* 2009; **23** Suppl 21: 102-114 [PMID: 19930323 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-0012.2009.01146.x]
- 86 **Sharma P**, Goodrich NP, Zhang M, Guidinger MK, Schaubel DE, Merion RM. Short-term pretransplant renal replacement therapy and renal nonrecovery after liver transplantation alone. *Clin J Am Soc Nephrol* 2013; **8**: 1135-1142 [PMID: 23449770 DOI: 10.2215/CJN.09600912]
- 87 **Sung RS**, Wiseman AC. Simultaneous Liver-Kidney Transplant: Too Many or Just Enough? *Adv Chronic Kidney Dis* 2015; **22**: 399-403 [PMID: 26311602 DOI: 10.1053/j.ackd.2015.06.005]
- 88 **Martin EF**, Huang J, Xiang Q, Klein JP, Bajaj J, Saeian K. Recipient survival and graft survival are not diminished by simultaneous liver-kidney transplantation: an analysis of the united network for organ sharing database. *Liver Transpl* 2012; **18**: 914-929 [PMID: 22467623 DOI: 10.1002/lt.23440]
- 89 **Catalano G**, Tandoi F, Mazza E, Simonato F, Tognarelli G, Biancone L, Lupo F, Romagnoli R, Salizzoni M. Simultaneous Liver-Kidney Transplantation in Adults: A Single-center Experience Comparing Results With Isolated Liver Transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2015; **47**: 2156-2158 [PMID: 26361666 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2014.11.073]
- 90 **Lafayette RA**, Paré G, Schmid CH, King AJ, Rohrer RJ, Nasraway SA. Pretransplant renal dysfunction predicts poorer outcome in liver transplantation. *Clin Nephrol* 1997; **48**: 159-164 [PMID: 9342487]
- 91 **Gonwa TA**, Klintmalm GB, Levy M, Jennings LS, Goldstein RM, Husberg BS. Impact of pretransplant renal function on survival after liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 1995; **59**: 361-365 [PMID: 7871566]
- 92 **Gonwa TA**, Morris CA, Goldstein RM, Husberg BS, Klintmalm GB. Long-term survival and renal function following liver transplantation in patients with and without hepatorenal syndrome--experience in 300 patients. *Transplantation* 1991; **51**: 428-430 [PMID: 1994538]
- 93 **Seu P**, Wilkinson AH, Shaked A, Busuttil RW. The hepatorenal syndrome in liver transplant recipients. *Am Surg* 1991; **57**: 806-809 [PMID: 1746799]
- 94 **Park I**, Moon E, Hwang JA, Yu S, Kim BW, Wang HJ, Shin GT, Kim H. Does hepatorenal syndrome affect the result of liver transplantation? Clinical observations. *Transplant Proc* 2010; **42**: 2563-2566 [PMID: 20832544 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2010.04.049]
- 95 **Junge G**, Schewior LV, Kohler S, Neuhaus R, Langrehr JM, Tullius S, Kahl A, Frei U, Neuhaus P. Acute renal failure after liver transplantation: incidence, etiology, therapy, and outcome. *Transplant Proc* 2006; **38**: 723-724 [PMID: 16647455 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2006.01.074]
- 96 **López Lago AM**, Fernández Villanueva J, García Acuña JM, Paz ES, Vizoso EF, Pérez EV. Evolution of hepatorenal syndrome after orthotopic liver transplantation: comparative analysis with patients who developed acute renal failure in the early postoperative period of liver transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2007; **39**: 2318-2319 [PMID: 17889176 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2007.07.070]
- 97 **Sato K**, Kawagishi N, Fujimori K, Ohuchi N, Satomi S. Renal function status in liver transplant patients in the first month post-transplant is associated with progressive chronic kidney disease. *Hepatol Res* 2015; **45**: 220-227 [PMID: 24698087 DOI: 10.1111/hepr.12339]
- 98 **Cohen AJ**, Stegall MD, Rosen CB, Wiesner RH, Leung N, Kremers WK, Zein NN. Chronic renal dysfunction late after liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2002; **8**: 916-921 [PMID: 12360433]

- DOI: 10.1053/jlts.2002.35668]
- 99 **Longenecker JC**, Estrella MM, Segev DL, Atta MG. Patterns of Kidney Function Before and After Orthotopic Liver Transplant: Associations With Length of Hospital Stay, Progression to End-Stage Renal Disease, and Mortality. *Transplantation* 2015; **99**: 2556-2564 [PMID: 25989501 DOI: 10.1097/tp.0000000000000767]
- 100 **Weigand K**, Bauer E, Encke J, Schmidt J, Stremmel W, Schwenger V. Prognostic value of standard parameters as predictors for long-term renal replacement therapy after liver transplantation. *Nephron Clin Pract* 2011; **119**: c342-c347 [PMID: 22135794]
- 101 **Sethi A**, Estrella MM, Ugarte R, Atta MG. Kidney function and mortality post-liver transplant in the Model for End-Stage Liver Disease era. *Int J Nephrol Renovasc Dis* 2011; **4**: 139-144 [PMID: 22163170 DOI: 10.2147/ijnrd.s24812]
- 102 **Restuccia T**, Ortega R, Guevara M, Ginès P, Alessandria C, Ozdogan O, Navasa M, Rimola A, Garcia-Valdecasas JC, Arroyo V, Rodés J. Effects of treatment of hepatorenal syndrome before transplantation on posttransplantation outcome. A case-control study. *J Hepatol* 2004; **40**: 140-146 [PMID: 14672625]
- 103 **Wong F**, Leung W, Al Beshir M, Marquez M, Renner EL. Outcomes of patients with cirrhosis and hepatorenal syndrome type 1 treated with liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2015; **21**: 300-307 [PMID: 25422261 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24049]
- 104 **Ikegami T**, Shirabe K, Soejima Y, Taketomi A, Yoshizumi T, Uchiyama H, Harada N, Maehara Y. The impact of renal replacement therapy before or after living donor liver transplantation. *Clin Transplant* 2012; **26**: 143-148 [PMID: 21447144 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-0012.2011.01450.x]
- 105 **Jain A**, Reyes J, Kashyap R, Dodson SF, Demetris AJ, Ruppert K, Abu-Elmagd K, Marsh W, Madariaga J, Mazariegos G, Geller D, Bonham CA, Gayowski T, Cacciarelli T, Fontes P, Starzl TE, Fung JJ. Long-term survival after liver transplantation in 4,000 consecutive patients at a single center. *Ann Surg* 2000; **232**: 490-500 [PMID: 10998647]
- 106 **Davis CL**, Gonwa TA, Wilkinson AH. Pathophysiology of renal disease associated with liver disorders: implications for liver transplantation. Part I. *Liver Transpl* 2002; **8**: 91-109 [PMID: 11862584 DOI: 10.1053/jlts.2002.31516]
- 107 A comparison of tacrolimus (FK 506) and cyclosporine for immunosuppression in liver transplantation. The U.S. Multicenter FK506 Liver Study Group. *N Engl J Med* 1994; **331**: 1110-1115 [PMID: 7523946 DOI: 10.1056/nejm199410273311702]
- 108 **Distant DA**, Gonwa TA. The kidney in liver transplantation. *J Am Soc Nephrol* 1993; **4**: 129-136 [PMID: 7691205]
- 109 **Gonwa TA**, Mai ML, Melton LB, Hays SR, Goldstein RM, Levy MF, Klintmalm GB. End-stage renal disease (ESRD) after orthotopic liver transplantation (OLT) using calcineurin-based immunotherapy: risk of development and treatment. *Transplantation* 2001; **72**: 1934-1939 [PMID: 11773892]
- 110 **de Mattos AM**, Olyaei AJ, Bennett WM. Nephrotoxicity of immunosuppressive drugs: long-term consequences and challenges for the future. *Am J Kidney Dis* 2000; **35**: 333-346 [PMID: 10676738]
- 111 **Schlitt HJ**, Barkmann A, Böker KH, Schmidt HH, Emmanouilidis N, Rosenau J, Bahr MJ, Tusch G, Manns MP, Nashan B, Klempnauer J. Replacement of calcineurin inhibitors with mycophenolate mofetil in liver-transplant patients with renal dysfunction: a randomised controlled study. *Lancet* 2001; **357**: 587-591 [PMID: 11558484]
- 112 **Cicinnati VR**, Yu Z, Klein CG, Sotiropoulos GC, Saner F, Malagó M, Frilling A, Gerken G, Broelsch CE, Beckebaum S. Clinical trial: switch to combined mycophenolate mofetil and minimal dose calcineurin inhibitor in stable liver transplant patients--assessment of renal and allograft function, cardiovascular risk factors and immune monitoring. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2007; **26**: 1195-1208 [PMID: 17944734 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2036.2007.03466.x]
- 113 **Hadengue A**, Gadano A, Moreau R, Giostra E, Durand F, Valla D, Erlinger S, Lebrech D. Beneficial effects of the 2-day administration of terlipressin in patients with cirrhosis and hepatorenal syndrome. *J Hepatol* 1998; **29**: 565-570 [PMID: 9824265]
- 114 **Chava SP**, Singh B, Stangou A, Battula N, Bowles M, O'Grady J, Rela M, Heaton ND. Simultaneous combined liver and kidney transplantation: a single center experience. *Clin Transplant* 2010; **24**: E62-E68 [PMID: 20618811 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-0012.2010.01168.x]

**P- Reviewer:** Boin IFSF, Coban M **S- Editor:** Ji FF  
**L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Li D



## Rethinking the role of non-selective beta blockers in patients with cirrhosis and portal hypertension

Alberto Ferrarese, Alberto Zanetto, Giacomo Germani, Patrizia Burra, Marco Senzolo

Alberto Ferrarese, Alberto Zanetto, Giacomo Germani, Patrizia Burra, Marco Senzolo, Multivisceral Transplant Unit, Department of Surgery, Oncology and Gastroenterology, Padua University Hospital, 35128 Padua, Italy

**Author contributions:** Ferrarese A wrote and reviewed the manuscript; Zanetto A and Germani G edited the manuscript; Burra P and Senzolo M supervised, drafted and reviewed the manuscript.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors do not have anything to disclose about this paper. The authors did not receive any funding for producing the manuscript.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Manuscript source:** Invited manuscript

**Correspondence to:** Dr. Marco Senzolo, MD, PhD, Multivisceral Transplant Unit, Department of Surgery, Oncology and Gastroenterology, Padua University Hospital, via Giustiniani 2, 35128 Padua, Italy. [marcosenzolo@hotmail.com](mailto:marcosenzolo@hotmail.com)  
**Telephone:** +39-04-98218726  
**Fax:** +39-04-98218727

**Received:** April 30, 2016  
**Peer-review started:** May 3, 2016  
**First decision:** June 17, 2016  
**Revised:** July 1, 2016  
**Accepted:** July 14, 2016  
**Article in press:** July 18, 2016  
**Published online:** August 28, 2016

### Abstract

Non-selective beta blockers (NSBB) are commonly used to prevent portal hypertensive bleeding in cirrhotics.

Nevertheless, in the last years, the use of NSBB in critically decompensated patients, especially in those with refractory ascites, has been questioned, mainly for an increased risk of mortality and worsening of systemic hemodynamics. Moreover, even if NSBB have been reported to correlate with a higher risk of renal failure and severe infection in patients with advanced liver disease and hypotension, their use has been associated with a reduction of risk of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, modification of gut permeability and reduction of bacterial translocation. This manuscript systematically reviews the published evidences about harms and benefits of the use of NSBB in patients with decompensated cirrhosis.

**Key words:** Beta blockers; Ascites; Cirrhosis; Portal hypertension

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** In this review, we've critically analyzed the recent evidence on the role played by non-selective beta blockers in patients with decompensated liver disease.

Ferrarese A, Zanetto A, Germani G, Burra P, Senzolo M. Rethinking the role of non-selective beta blockers in patients with cirrhosis and portal hypertension. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(24): 1012-1018 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i24/1012.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i24.1012>

### INTRODUCTION

Cirrhosis is among the leading causes of death worldwide and hepatocellular carcinoma and complications of portal hypertension (PH) represent the most frequent causes of death.

PH is characterized by a systemic hyperdynamic

circulation, with increase of cardiac output (CO) and heart rate (HR), and reduction of mean arterial pressure (MAP) and systemic vascular resistances<sup>[1]</sup>. The degree of PH correlates with the severity of hyperdynamic circulation, while the absence of hemodynamic imbalance (*i.e.*, preserved right heart preload) is associated with better prognosis<sup>[2]</sup>.

Ascites, esophageal varices, encephalopathy and/or jaundice are the main features of decompensated cirrhosis. Ascites represents the first clinical sign of decompensation in 30%-50% of patients, being the incidence about 50% within 10 years<sup>[3]</sup>. Refractory ascites occurs in 5% to 10% of cases, leading to a significant shortening in survival<sup>[4]</sup>. Oesophageal varices occur in about 50% of cirrhotic patients<sup>[5]</sup> being the incidence of first variceal bleeding estimated to be about 12%-15% per year, and the mortality of 15%-20% for every episode<sup>[6]</sup>. Varices mainly develop due to increased PH, but Fernandez *et al.*<sup>[7]</sup> reported that their formation was also modulated by active angiogenesis, and not by a simple mechanism of vasodilation.

Moreover, several external factors, such surgery, bacterial infections or bleeding, represent severe trigger factors for derangement of hemodynamic; for instance, infection seemed more frequent in those patients who developed an acute-on-chronic liver failure (32.6% vs 21.8%,  $P < 0.01$ )<sup>[8]</sup>. Phillip *et al.*<sup>[9]</sup> showed that removal of > 5 L of ascites determined a significant reduction of MAP and SVR, which is usually associated with a counterbalancing increase of CO<sup>[10]</sup>. The hemodynamic imbalance after LVP led to an increased risk of renal dysfunction, and subsequently to an increased mortality, according to the well-defined Paracentesis Induced Circulatory Dysfunction (PICD)<sup>[11]</sup>.

Heart dysfunction has been shown in decompensated cirrhosis<sup>[12]</sup>, being caused both by organic (*i.e.*, alcoholic or septic cardiomyopathy) and/or functional [*i.e.*, cirrhotic cardiomyopathy (CM)] factors. CM is mainly due to chronic increase of pro-inflammatory cytokines, impairment of systemic and regional hemodynamic, and beta-adrenergic receptor desensitization, with reversible impairment of systolic contractility, diastolic function and electrophysiological activity<sup>[1,13]</sup>. The impaired CO may also contribute to a decrease in renal perfusion: For instance, Krag *et al.*<sup>[14]</sup> demonstrated that a lower cardiac index was associated with an increased development of hepatorenal syndrome within 3 mo (43% vs 5%,  $P = 0.04$ ). Although it's difficult to determine the prevalence of CM since it's usually masked at rest, it could be an important cause of multi-organ failure and death during stressing conditions, as infection or liver transplantation<sup>[15]</sup>.

## ROLE OF NON-SELECTIVE BETA BLOCKERS IN THE TREATMENT OF PH

### ***Non-selective beta blockers and variceal bleeding***

Non-selective beta blockers (NSBB) act reducing portal

flow and PH by decreasing CO (through  $\beta_1$  receptors) and determining splanchnic vasoconstriction (through  $\beta_2$  receptors)<sup>[16]</sup>. In 1981 Lebrec *et al.*<sup>[17]</sup> demonstrated for the first time the effectiveness of NSBB for variceal bleeding; the re-bleeding rate was 4% in the treated group, compared to 50% in the placebo group.

Several randomized studies confirmed that NSBB represent the preferred option in primary prophylaxis against no intervention<sup>[18]</sup> and in preventing re-bleeding in combination with endoscopic band ligation<sup>[19]</sup>. Furthermore, a Cochrane metanalysis<sup>[20]</sup> confirmed that NSBB were as effective as endoscopic band ligation for reducing bleeding related mortality [29/567 (5.1%) vs 37/585 (6.3%); RR = 0.85; 95%CI: 0.53 to 1.39].

However, identification of hemodynamic response to NSBB still remains challenging for the hepatologists. Heebøll *et al.*<sup>[21]</sup> demonstrated that only 51/124 (40%) of patients with cirrhosis who underwent measurement of gradient between portal and hepatic veins (HVPG) presented a significant hemodynamic improvement (reduction greater than 20% or > 12 mmHg) after NSBB use. Moreover, authors did not demonstrate a significant association between improvement of HVPG and change of HR ( $P = 0.8$ ), which is commonly used parameter to tailor propranolol therapy.

Importantly, all the trials often ruled out cirrhotics with decompensated liver disease (*i.e.*, those with refractory ascites) from the analysis.

## NSBBS IN DECOMPENSATED CIRRHOTICS

Serstè *et al.*<sup>[22]</sup> showed for the first time in 2010 that the median survival was extremely reduced in 151 patients with cirrhosis and refractory ascites treated with propranolol (20.0 mo vs 5.0 mo;  $P = 0.00001$ ); other factors associated with higher mortality were Child-Pugh class C, hyponatremia and renal failure. These data raised several concerns amongst hepatologists<sup>[23-25]</sup> about the use of NSBB in cirrhotics with more advanced liver disease.

First, the group receiving NSBB comprises obviously sicker patients, because of higher prevalence of oesophageal varices (77/77 vs 3/74;  $P = 0.001$ ) and higher serum bilirubin (56 mg/dL vs 48 mg/dL,  $P = 0.01$ ). Second, the propranolol dose of 160 mg/d was significantly higher (in about half of the patients) than the mean dose used in the previous RCTs. Third, mortality was extremely higher in the NSBB group (63/77, 85.1%, median survival time was 5 mo), and there was an increased prevalence of sepsis related mortality, which remain difficult to explain<sup>[25]</sup>.

The French group hypothesized that NSBB use can worsen hemodynamic after LVP; thus, reduced survival could be due to an increased incidence of PICD. A cross-over study published in 2011<sup>[26]</sup> including 10 patients with refractory ascites, investigated the incidence of PICD after LVP when patients were taking NSBB and after

drug discontinuation. The authors showed that PICD was extremely decreased after propranolol discontinuation (1/10 vs 8/10;  $P = 0.01$ ). The hypothesis was that propranolol use determined a reduction of CO and consequently an increase of counter-regulatory vasoconstriction systems, as renin angiotensin aldosterone, whose permanent hyper-activation could be associated with poorer renal function and reduced paracentesis-free interval time.

The link between NSBB and hemodynamic impairment was explained with the reduced MAP, which is a known negative prognostic factor for hyperdynamic circulation and progression of liver disease<sup>[27]</sup>. For instance, in the French study by Serstè *et al.*<sup>[22]</sup>, the cohort receiving propranolol did have lower MAP (90 mmHg vs 83 mmHg). Nevertheless, NSBB have been shown not to reduce MAP after acute *i.v.* administration<sup>[28]</sup>, and the detrimental effects which were seen by the authors could have been due to the dose related side effect made by propranolol. CO is not usually reduced by NSBB introduction<sup>[29]</sup>.

The following clinical studies failed to find any association between the use of NSBB and increased risk of deaths in decompensated cirrhotics (Table 1). Leithead *et al.*<sup>[30]</sup> analyzed a subgroup of 117 patients with refractory ascites listed for LT, receiving a median dose of propranolol of 80 mg/d. They demonstrated that NSBB were independently associated with reduced waitlist death (adjusted HR = 0.35,  $P = 0.022$ ), without higher prevalence of sepsis related mortality. Moreover, an equal survival between patients with refractory ascites taking NSBB and patients without NSBB (12/38 vs 8/23;  $P = 0.79$ ) was shown in another smaller single center retrospective analysis<sup>[31]</sup>.

Bossen *et al.*<sup>[32]</sup> not only confirmed similar mid-term mortality between 258 patients with refractory ascites receiving NSBB and a control group of 330 patients (30.8% vs 30.5%; adjusted HR = 1.02, 95%CI: 0.74-1.39) retrospectively evaluated, but also showed that discontinuation of NSBB was associated with an higher mortality (adjusted HR = 5.13, 95%CI: 2.28-11.55).

In addition, new data seemed to confirm the absence of correlation between mortality and NSBB. Pereira *et al.*<sup>[33]</sup> included 163 patients with infection, of whom 104 were on NSBB. Use of NSBB was associated with lower frequency of sepsis (21% vs 42%,  $P = 0.03$ ), being 3-mo survival not different between cohorts (59% vs 63%;  $P = ns$ ). Mallawaarachchi *et al.*<sup>[34]</sup> showed that 75 patients treated with NSBB (67 with carvedilol and 8 propranolol) presented equal mortality after a median follow-up time of 28.0 mo (60.0% vs 66.7%;  $P = 0.10$ ); in those with moderate or severe ascites, survival was similar in both groups ( $P = 0.67$ ), while it was better in NSBB patients in mild ascites ( $P = 0.02$ ).

In a large multicentric cohort, Bhutta *et al.*<sup>[35]</sup> confirmed that survival was significantly greater in patients on NSBB at admission with a median survival of 58 d compared to 32 d in patients not on NSBB ( $P = 0.033$ ). No difference was found between those who did or did

not discontinue NSBB ( $P = 0.91$ ), being only systolic arterial pressure and acute renal failure independent predictors of death.

Onali *et al.*<sup>[36]</sup> evaluating 316 patients (126 with refractory ascites), showed that those on NSBB ( $n = 128$ , 40.5%) had a higher frequency of previous variceal bleeding (50% vs 21%,  $P < 0.001$ ) and spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (27% vs 17%,  $P = 0.025$ ), but were at lower risk of death (16% vs 32%;  $P = 0.002$ ). At multivariate analysis use of NSBB was associated with reduced mortality (HR = 0.511, 95%CI: 0.3-0.87,  $P = 0.014$ ).

Finally, in a recent study provided on 349 acute-on-chronic patients with cirrhosis, Mookerjee *et al.*<sup>[37]</sup> demonstrated a significantly lower short term mortality in patients on NSBB compared to those without NSBB (24% vs 34%,  $P = 0.048$ ). Interestingly, patients on NSBB had less severe progression to the stages of acute-on-chronic liver failure, and those who discontinued NSBB had a higher mortality (37% vs 13%), even if it might be due to an independently higher presence of circulatory dysfunction.

The association between increased mortality and NSBB could be explained with the worsening of an already impaired hemodynamics, especially in those who experience a greater decrease of cardiac function (*i.e.*, of CO) and of MAP. However, in the study by Karagiannakis *et al.*<sup>[15]</sup> in which the decrease of CO (and subsequently of cardiac index) has been correlated with a lower survival, the used cut-off (1.5 L/m per square meter) is not diffusely seen in cirrhotics, even when decompensated<sup>[38]</sup>.

Simultaneous presence of several cofactors, as infection, could contribute to the change of clinical scenario, being patients at higher risk of hemodynamic derangement if NSBB are not withdrawn.

Mandorfer *et al.*<sup>[39]</sup> showed that 245 patients with refractory ascites but without infection, taking NSBB, experienced a significant reduction in hospitalization rate (19.4 d vs 23.9 d per person-year); at multivariate analysis, NSBB treatment correlated with higher transplant-free survival (HR = 0.771; 95%CI: 0.598-0.993;  $P = 0.04$ ). The Authors demonstrated a correlation between mortality and NSBB only in patients experiencing a previous episode of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis (SBP), with a significant difference in length of hospitalization (NSBB: 33.4 d per person-year; 95%CI: 31.9-34.9 vs no-NSBB: 28.8 d per person-year; 95%CI: 27.6-29.9), and impaired transplant-free survival (HR = 1.644; 95%CI: 1.145-2.361). These data may confirm that NSBB could negatively influence hemodynamic status in patients with infection, but not that NSBB represented a trigger for infection.

However, Galbois *et al.*<sup>[40]</sup> showed that cirrhotics admitted to intensive care unit for sepsis or septic shock who were receiving NSBB were not at increased risk of early or mid-term mortality (15/26 vs 26/42,  $P = 0.8$ ; and 21/26 vs 28/42;  $P = 0.27$ , respectively).

In summary, latest studies seem not to confirm correlation between NSBB and mortality. Another meta-

**Table 1 Available literature on the potential correlation between non-selective beta blockers and mortality in patients with cirrhosis**

Ref.	Patients	Refractory ascites	Propranolol dose/day	Follow-up	Mortality	Sepsis
Serstè <i>et al</i> <sup>[22]</sup>	74	100%	40 mg (9); 80 mg (31); 120 mg (1); 160 mg (36)	8 mo	63/77 ( $P < 0.0001$ vs No NSBB)	NA
Galbois <i>et al</i> <sup>[40]</sup>	26	14 (53.8%)	NA	6 mo	21/26 (80.8%)	100%
Robins <i>et al</i> <sup>[60]</sup>	36	100%	48.9	10 mo	18/36 (50%) survival 18 mo	NA
Mandorfer <i>et al</i> <sup>[39]</sup>	245	100%	40 mg (20-120)	660 persons/year	Higher transplant free survival (HR = 0.771, $P = 0.044$ )	No correlation between NSBB and SBP (HR = 0.728, $P$ = 0.211)
Kimer <i>et al</i> <sup>[31]</sup>	23	100%	80 mg (40-200)	Retrospective	15/23 (65.2%)	NA
Leithhead <i>et al</i> <sup>[30]</sup>	159 (119 on propranolol)	NA	80 mg (10-240)	Retrospective	35/159 (22%)	NA
Bossen <i>et al</i> <sup>[32]</sup>	559	46%	NA	12 mo	125/559 (22.5%)	NA
Mookerjee <i>et al</i> <sup>[37]</sup>	164 (propranolol 111; nadolol 6; carvedilol 16; other 31)	NA	40 (20-80; propranolol)	NA	40/164 vs 63/184 (24.4% vs 34.1%, $P =$ 0.048) Similar 6 and 12-mo mortality between groups ( $P = 0.64$ and 0.35 respectively)	NA
Pereira <i>et al</i> <sup>[33]</sup>	104	NA	NA	NA	67% vs 69% ( $P = ns$ )	21% vs 42% ( $P = ns$ )
Mallawaarachchi <i>et al</i> <sup>[34]</sup>	75 (8 propranolol)	NA	NA	28 mo	60% vs 66% ( $P = ns$ )	NA
Bhutta <i>et al</i> <sup>[35]</sup>	308 (nadolol 155; propranolol 64; carvedilol 72, other 62)	NA	NA	NA	Mean survival: 58 d in NSBB group (vs 32 d of control group; $P$ = 0.033)	NA
Onali <i>et al</i> <sup>[36]</sup>	126	100%	NA	4 mo	20 vs 60 (16% vs 32%; $P = 0.002$ )	NA

NA: Not available; NSBB: Non-selective beta blockers; SBP: Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis; ns: No significance.

analysis<sup>[41]</sup>, which comprised 23 and 28 RCTs on primary and secondary prophylaxis for variceal bleeding, for a total of 4481 patients included (39.8% with ascites), extensively confirmed the absence of increased mortality for patients on NSBB. In primary prophylaxis, 215/955 patients died for bleeding-unrelated causes, in a proportion not different between those who were or were not on treatment with NSBB (OR = 0.91, 95%CI: 0.73-1.15). Similarly, in secondary prophylaxis RCTs, bleeding-unrelated deaths did not differ between groups (189/1143 vs 225/1208; OR = 0.90, 95%CI: 0.67-1.23). These data were confirmed in the subgroup taking 120 mg/d or more of propranolol (48/374 vs 57/309, OR = 1.01, 95%CI: 0.55-1.84), and in those with severe ascites (124/595 vs 151/627, OR = 0.93, CI: 0.61-1.43).

## SECOND GENERATION OF BETA BLOCKERS: CARVEDILOL

Carvedilol is a NSBB with mild anti- $\alpha$ 1-adrenergic activity. It has been shown to be more effective than propranolol in reducing HVPG due to the  $\alpha$ -1 blockage, which reduces intra-hepatic resistances. Its role was investigated for the first time more than 20 years ago<sup>[42]</sup>, as a potential tool for reducing PH in patients with cirrhosis, with promising results. Since then, several studies demonstrated its effectiveness in terms of HVPG decrease, after acute administration and after chronic treatment<sup>[43]</sup>.

In 2002, Bañares *et al*<sup>[44]</sup> demonstrated that 26

patients receiving carvedilol experienced a greater reduction of HVPG than 25 patients taking propranolol ( $-19\% \pm 2\%$  vs  $-12\% \pm 2\%$ ;  $P < 0.001$ ); the decrease of HVPG was higher in patients with more severe liver disease (Child-Pugh class B and C vs Child-Pugh class A:  $-25\% \pm 2\%$  vs  $-14\% \pm 3\%$  respectively).

Previous studies showed that, in patients with cirrhosis, acute administration of carvedilol could enhance hypotension and effective hypovolemia, reducing renal blood flow and consequently glomerular filtration rate. In the study by Bañares *et al*<sup>[44]</sup>, renal function remained stable (glomerular filtration rate from 90 mL/min  $\pm$  4 mL/min to 84 mL/min  $\pm$  5 mL/min;  $P = ns$ ) in both groups, suggesting a potential chronic hemodynamic adjustment in response to arterial hypotension. Furthermore, the authors confirmed that reductions of HR and CO were lower with carvedilol than with propranolol. However, MAP was significantly reduced only in the carvedilol group (91.4 mmHg  $\pm$  2.5 mmHg vs 81.2 mmHg  $\pm$  2.9 mmHg;  $P < 0.05$ ; propranolol: 88.6 mmHg  $\pm$  4.5 mmHg vs 83.8 mmHg  $\pm$  3.1 mmHg;  $P = ns$ ). Thus, despite promising data, the use of carvedilol as first choice drug remains controversial<sup>[19]</sup>, especially in those patients with severely impairment of hemodynamic (*i.e.*, refractory ascites), because further reduction of MAP could be detrimental for organ perfusion. In fact in a recent metanalysis<sup>[45]</sup> on 5 studies which analyzed the role of carvedilol in a total of 90 patients, the number of patients achieving a reduction in HVPG to  $\geq 20\%$  was markedly higher with carvedilol (57/94 vs 33/87), but hypotension occurred in one-third

more patients than with propranolol.

## NON-HEMODYNAMIC EFFECTS OF NSBBS IN PH

Several pleiotropic effects of NSBB have been recently demonstrated beyond their hemodynamic role<sup>[46]</sup>.

In 2003 Abraldes *et al.*<sup>[47]</sup> compared the incidence of complications due to PH in 28 patients responders to NSBB; after a follow-up of 8 years, they found that the risk of developing ascites ( $P = 0.025$ ), hepatorenal syndrome ( $P = 0.026$ ), and encephalopathy ( $P = 0.024$ ) were significantly lower than in the 45 patients non-responders. Another study of Hernández-Gea *et al.*<sup>[48]</sup> demonstrated that an effective treatment (*i.e.*, significant reduction of HVPG) with NSBB for primary prophylaxis was associated with reduced risk of ascites development (19% vs 57% at 3 years,  $P < 0.001$ ).

Since bacterial translocation has been widely considered an important trigger factor for worsening of PH, also for the lack of response of immune system in cirrhosis<sup>[49]</sup>, and since selective bacterial decontamination seems to partly reverse the hemodynamic derangement in cirrhosis<sup>[50]</sup>, several studies tried to investigate whether NSBB could contribute to PH reduction through a modification of the protean interactions between the gut and the liver.

Propranolol seems to play a role in reduction of bacterial translocation, probably increasing bowel motility through a sympatholytic action<sup>[51]</sup>. After the confirmation that intestinal permeability was significantly impaired in cirrhotic than in controls (lactulose/mannitol ratio: 0.026 vs 0.014,  $P = 0.001$ ); we demonstrated that NSBB introduction determined a significant improvement of intestinal permeability, and reduction of hyper-vascularization at confocal microscopy<sup>[52]</sup>. Also Reiberger *et al.*<sup>[53]</sup> showed a reduction of intestinal permeability after introduction of NSBB, and a contemporary reduction of bacterial translocation [LPS-binding protein: -16% ( $P = 0.018$ ); interleukin-6: -41% ( $P < 0.0001$ )]; interestingly, the Authors showed equal effectiveness also in those whose HVPG did not significantly reduced after NSBB introduction.

Although a retrospective study on 134 patients with cirrhosis and ascites<sup>[54]</sup> did not show a reduction of SBP during therapy with NSBB (6/33 vs 33/101; OR = 0.46,  $P = 0.17$ ), a meta-analysis performed on 4 studies demonstrated a significant difference (12.1%,  $P < 0.001$ ) in favor of propranolol in preventing SBP<sup>[55]</sup>.

Bacterial translocation is the main trigger factor for infection in cirrhosis, and infection is a known trigger for variceal bleeding<sup>[46]</sup>. Merli *et al.*<sup>[56]</sup> demonstrated that in 140 patients with cirrhosis who experienced infection, those on NSBB showed a trend towards a lower incidence of sepsis (40% vs 57%), septic shock (8% vs 15%), hepatorenal syndrome (14% vs 17%) and mortality (15% vs 40%).

## CONCLUSION AND FUTURE PERSPECTIVES

To date, NSBB remain the treatment of choice for primary and secondary prophylaxis for portal hypertensive bleeding, even though new drugs, as statins<sup>[57]</sup>, or new generation beta blockers, as carvedilol, may increase the rate of hemodynamic response. NSBB use has been associated with several pleiotropic characteristics, *i.e.*, reduction of bacterial translocation, prevention of spontaneous bacterial peritonitis - different from prevention of bleeding, suggesting a pleiotropic role in decompensated cirrhosis. Contrasting data on the use of NSBB in sickest patients with decompensated cirrhosis made their use controversial. A recent survey<sup>[58]</sup> about 629 physicians highlighted the high heterogeneity across centers. For instance, refractory ascites was considered a contraindication to NSBB use for 36% of responders, while for the 61% NSBB have to be withdrawn during HRS, highlighting a general lack of consensus across all the issues of the survey. A window hypothesis for therapy with NSBB in the natural history of cirrhosis was made by Krag *et al.*<sup>[59]</sup>; according to this view, NSBB could play a detrimental role for cirrhotics at the earlier stage (*i.e.*, for pre-primary prophylaxis) and in the "extremely decompensated" phase, in those patients with MAP lower than 80 mmHg, decreased baseline CO of those with concomitant infections<sup>[19]</sup>.

Since infected cirrhotics are those at greater risk of variceal bleeding and HVPG has been increased also after the resolution of infection<sup>[38]</sup>, attention should be paid to a potential increase in the risk of portal hypertensive bleeding. In addition, the interplay between propranolol and sepsis has to be further investigated with future larger studies.

## REFERENCES

- 1 Møller S, Henriksen JH. Cirrhotic cardiomyopathy. *J Hepatol* 2010; **53**: 179-190 [PMID: 20462649 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.02.023]
- 2 Møller S, Hobolth L, Winkler C, Bendtsen F, Christensen E. Determinants of the hyperdynamic circulation and central hypovolaemia in cirrhosis. *Gut* 2011; **60**: 1254-1259 [PMID: 21504996 DOI: 10.1136/gut.2010.235473]
- 3 Pessione F, Ramond MJ, Peters L, Pham BN, Batel P, Rueff B, Valla DC. Five-year survival predictive factors in patients with excessive alcohol intake and cirrhosis. Effect of alcoholic hepatitis, smoking and abstinence. *Liver Int* 2003; **23**: 45-53 [PMID: 12640727 DOI: 10.1034/j.1600-0676.2003.01804.x]
- 4 EASL clinical practice guidelines on the management of ascites, spontaneous bacterial peritonitis, and hepatorenal syndrome in cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2010; **53**: 397-417 [PMID: 20633946 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.05.004]
- 5 D'Amico G, Garcia-Tsao G, Pagliaro L. Natural history and prognostic indicators of survival in cirrhosis: a systematic review of 118 studies. *J Hepatol* 2006; **44**: 217-231 [PMID: 16298014 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2005.10.013]
- 6 Garcia-Tsao G, Sanyal AJ, Grace ND, Carey W. Prevention and management of gastroesophageal varices and variceal hemorrhage in cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2007; **46**: 922-938 [PMID: 17879356 DOI: 10.1002/hep.21907]
- 7 Fernandez M, Vizzutti F, Garcia-Pagan JC, Rodes J, Bosch J. Anti-VEGF receptor-2 monoclonal antibody prevents portal-

- systemic collateral vessel formation in portal hypertensive mice. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **126**: 886-894 [PMID: 14988842]
- 8 **Moreau R**, Jalan R, Gines P, Pavesi M, Angeli P, Cordoba J, Durand F, Gustot T, Saliba F, Domenicali M, Gerbes A, Wendon J, Alessandria C, Laleman W, Zeuzem S, Trebicka J, Bernardi M, Arroyo V. Acute-on-chronic liver failure is a distinct syndrome that develops in patients with acute decompensation of cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 2013; **144**: 1426-1437, 1437.e1-e9 [PMID: 23474284 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2013.02.042]
  - 9 **Phillip V**, Saugel B, Ernesti C, Hapfelmeier A, Schultheiß C, Thies P, Mayr U, Schmid RM, Huber W. Effects of paracentesis on hemodynamic parameters and respiratory function in critically ill patients. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2014; **14**: 18 [PMID: 24467993 DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-14-18]
  - 10 **Sagarad SV**, Chawla YK, Dhiman RK. Portal hemodynamics after large-volume paracentesis in patients with liver cirrhosis and tense ascites. *Dig Dis Sci* 1998; **43**: 2470-2472 [PMID: 9824136]
  - 11 **Ginès A**, Fernández-Esparrach G, Monescillo A, Vila C, Domènech E, Abecasis R, Angeli P, Ruiz-Del-Arbol L, Planas R, Solà R, Ginès P, Terg R, Inglada L, Vaqué P, Salerno F, Vargas V, Clemente G, Quer JC, Jiménez W, Arroyo V, Rodés J. Randomized trial comparing albumin, dextran 70, and polygeline in cirrhotic patients with ascites treated by paracentesis. *Gastroenterology* 1996; **111**: 1002-1010 [PMID: 8831595 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5085(96)70068-9]
  - 12 **Farr M**, Schulze PC. Recent advances in the diagnosis and management of cirrhosis-associated cardiomyopathy in liver transplant candidates: advanced echo imaging, cardiac biomarkers, and advanced heart failure therapies. *Clin Med Insights Cardiol* 2014; **8**: 67-74 [PMID: 25657603]
  - 13 **Krag A**, Møller S, Burroughs AK, Bendtsen F. Betablockers induce cardiac chronotropic incompetence. *J Hepatol* 2012; **56**: 298-299 [PMID: 22173037 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2011.04.033]
  - 14 **Krag A**, Bendtsen F, Henriksen JH, Møller S. Low cardiac output predicts development of hepatorenal syndrome and survival in patients with cirrhosis and ascites. *Gut* 2010; **59**: 105-110 [PMID: 19837678 DOI: 10.1136/gut.2009.180570]
  - 15 **Karagiannakis DS**, Papatheodoridis G, Vlachogiannakos J. Recent advances in cirrhotic cardiomyopathy. *Dig Dis Sci* 2015; **60**: 1141-1151 [PMID: 25404411 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-014-3432-8]
  - 16 **Kroeger RJ**, Groszmann RJ. Increased portal venous resistance hinders portal pressure reduction during the administration of beta-adrenergic blocking agents in a portal hypertensive model. *Hepatology* 1985; **5**: 97-101 [PMID: 2857150]
  - 17 **Lebrec D**, Poynard T, Hillon P, Benhamou JP. Propranolol for prevention of recurrent gastrointestinal bleeding in patients with cirrhosis: a controlled study. *N Engl J Med* 1981; **305**: 1371-1374 [PMID: 7029276 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM198112033052302]
  - 18 **Hayes PC**, Davis JM, Lewis JA, Bouchier IA. Meta-analysis of value of propranolol in prevention of variceal haemorrhage. *Lancet* 1990; **336**: 153-156 [PMID: 1973480]
  - 19 **de Franchis R**. Expanding consensus in portal hypertension: Report of the Baveno VI Consensus Workshop: Stratifying risk and individualizing care for portal hypertension. *J Hepatol* 2015; **63**: 743-752 [PMID: 26047908 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.05.022]
  - 20 **Gluud LL**, Krag A. Banding ligation versus beta-blockers for primary prevention in oesophageal varices in adults. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012; **8**: CD004544 [PMID: 22895942 DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004544.pub2]
  - 21 **Heebøll S**, Villadsen GE, Aagaard NK, Grønbaek H, Vilstrup H, Keiding S. Propranolol treatment of portal hypertension in cirrhosis patients is better the higher the untreated pressure: a single-centre prospective experience. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2013; **48**: 969-973 [PMID: 23755897 DOI: 10.3109/00365521.2013.805811]
  - 22 **Sersté T**, Melot C, Francoz C, Durand F, Rautou PE, Valla D, Moreau R, Lebrec D. Deleterious effects of beta-blockers on survival in patients with cirrhosis and refractory ascites. *Hepatology* 2010; **52**: 1017-1022 [PMID: 20583214 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23775]
  - 23 **Efe C**, Purnak T, Ozaslan E. The deleterious effects of propranolol on patients with cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2011; **53**: 371-372 [PMID: 20726015 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23881]
  - 24 **Wong F**, Salerno F. Beta-blockers in cirrhosis: friend and foe? *Hepatology* 2010; **52**: 811-813 [PMID: 20812354 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23852]
  - 25 **Senzolo M**, Nadal E, Cholongitas E, Burroughs AK. Is hydrophobia necessary for the hepatologist prescribing nonselective beta-blockers in cirrhosis? *Hepatology* 2011; **53**: 2149-2150 [PMID: 21400554 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24176]
  - 26 **Sersté T**, Francoz C, Durand F, Rautou PE, Melot C, Valla D, Moreau R, Lebrec D. Beta-blockers cause paracentesis-induced circulatory dysfunction in patients with cirrhosis and refractory ascites: a cross-over study. *J Hepatol* 2011; **55**: 794-799 [PMID: 21354230 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2011.01.034]
  - 27 **Llach J**, Ginès P, Arroyo V, Rimola A, Titó L, Badalamenti S, Jiménez W, Gaya J, Rivera F, Rodés J. Prognostic value of arterial pressure, endogenous vasoactive systems, and renal function in cirrhotic patients admitted to the hospital for the treatment of ascites. *Gastroenterology* 1988; **94**: 482-487 [PMID: 3335320]
  - 28 **Villanueva C**, Albillos A, Genescà J, Abraldes JG, Calleja JL, Aracil C, Bañares R, Morillas R, Poca M, Peñas B, Augustin S, Garcia-Pagan JC, Pavel O, Bosch J. Development of hyperdynamic circulation and response to  $\beta$ -blockers in compensated cirrhosis with portal hypertension. *Hepatology* 2016; **63**: 197-206 [PMID: 26422126 DOI: 10.1002/hep.28264]
  - 29 **Sharma P**, Kumar A, Jha S, Mishra SR, Sharma BC, Sarin SK. The haemodynamic response to propranolol in cirrhosis with arterial hypertension: a comparative analysis with normotensive cirrhotic patients. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2010; **32**: 105-112 [PMID: 20345511 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2036.2010.04308.x]
  - 30 **Leithead JA**, Rajoriya N, Tehami N, Hodson J, Gunson BK, Tripathi D, Ferguson JW. Non-selective  $\beta$ -blockers are associated with improved survival in patients with ascites listed for liver transplantation. *Gut* 2015; **64**: 1111-1119 [PMID: 25281417 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2013-306502]
  - 31 **Kimer N**, Feineis M, Møller S, Bendtsen F. Beta-blockers in cirrhosis and refractory ascites: a retrospective cohort study and review of the literature. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2015; **50**: 129-137 [PMID: 25113796 DOI: 10.3109/00365521.2014.948053]
  - 32 **Bossen L**, Krag A, Vilstrup H, Watson H, Jepsen P. Nonselective  $\beta$ -blockers do not affect mortality in cirrhosis patients with ascites: Post Hoc analysis of three randomized controlled trials with 1198 patients. *Hepatology* 2016; **63**: 1968-1976 [PMID: 26599983 DOI: 10.1016/S0168-8278(15)30087-8]
  - 33 **Pereira GH**, Baldin C, Victor L, Piedade J, Guimaraes L, Rocha T, Pereira L. Use of non-selective beta blockers (nsbb) in cirrhotic patients with bacterial infections is associated with lower frequency of sepsis, but not of acute-on-chronic liver failure (ACLF) or survival. Results of a prospective study. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64** (S2): S263
  - 34 **Mallawaarachchi N**, Sinha R, Hayes P. Does the use of non-selective beta-blockers in cirrhosis patients with ascites result in increased mortality? *J Hepatol* 2016; **64** (S2): S278-279
  - 35 **Bhutta AQ**, Garcia-Tsao G, Reddy R, Tandon P, Wong F, O'Leary JG, Bajaj J. Beta-blocker use in hospitalized cirrhotic patients with ascites is associated with a lower MELD, less inflammation and an improved survival. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64** (S2): S245
  - 36 **Onali S**, Kalafateli M, Majumdar A, Westbrook M, O'Beirne J, Patch D, Tsochatzis E. Non-selective beta blockers (NSBBS) use is associated with improved survival in cirrhotic patients with ascites: a single centre retrospective study. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64** (S2): S668
  - 37 **Mookerjee RP**, Pavesi M, Thomsen KL, Mehta G, Macnaughtan J, Bendtsen F, Coenraad M, Sperl J, Gines P, Moreau R, Arroyo V, Jalan R. Treatment with non-selective beta blockers is associated with reduced severity of systemic inflammation and improved survival of patients with acute-on-chronic liver failure. *J Hepatol* 2016; **64**: 574-582 [PMID: 26519600 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.10.018]
  - 38 **Ruiz-del-Arbol L**, Urman J, Fernández J, González M, Navasa M, Monescillo A, Albillos A, Jiménez W, Arroyo V. Systemic, renal, and hepatic hemodynamic derangement in cirrhotic patients with spontaneous bacterial peritonitis. *Hepatology* 2003; **38**: 1210-1218 [PMID: 14578859 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50447]

- 39 **Mandorfer M**, Bota S, Schwabl P, Bucsecs T, Pfisterer N, Kruzik M, Hagmann M, Blacky A, Ferlitsch A, Sieghart W, Trauner M, Peck-Radosavljevic M, Reiberger T. Nonselective  $\beta$  blockers increase risk for hepatorenal syndrome and death in patients with cirrhosis and spontaneous bacterial peritonitis. *Gastroenterology* 2014; **146**: 1680-1690.e1 [PMID: 24631577 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2014.03.005]
- 40 **Galbois A**, Das V, Thabut D, Maury E, Ait-Oufella H, Housset C, Guidet B. Beta-blockers have no effect on outcomes in patients with cirrhosis and severe infections. *Hepatology* 2011; **53**: 1412-1413 [PMID: 21480358 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24053]
- 41 **Ferrarese A**, Germani G, Rodriguez-Castro KI, Nadal E, Zanetto A, Bortoluzzi I, Russo FP, Burra P, Burroughs AK, Senzolo M. Bleeding-unrelated mortality is not increased in patients with cirrhosis and ascites on treatment with  $\beta$ -blockers: A meta-analysis. *Digest Liver Dis* 2014; **46** (Suppl 1): e31 [DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2014.01.072]
- 42 **Forrest EH**, Bouchier IA, Hayes PC. Acute haemodynamic changes after oral carvedilol, a vasodilating beta-blocker, in patients with cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 1996; **25**: 909-915 [PMID: 9007720]
- 43 **Berzigotti A**, Bosch J. Pharmacologic management of portal hypertension. *Clin Liver Dis* 2014; **18**: 303-317 [PMID: 24679496 DOI: 10.1016/j.cld.2013.12.003]
- 44 **Bañares R**, Moitinho E, Matilla A, García-Pagán JC, Lampreave JL, Píera C, Abrales JG, De Diego A, Albillos A, Bosch J. Randomized comparison of long-term carvedilol and propranolol administration in the treatment of portal hypertension in cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2002; **36**: 1367-1373 [PMID: 12447861 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2002.36947]
- 45 **Sinagra E**, Perricone G, D'Amico M, Tinè F, D'Amico G. Systematic review with meta-analysis: the haemodynamic effects of carvedilol compared with propranolol for portal hypertension in cirrhosis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2014; **39**: 557-568 [PMID: 24461301 DOI: 10.1111/apt.12634]
- 46 **Thalheimer U**, Bosch J, Burroughs AK. How to prevent varices from bleeding: shades of grey--the case for nonselective beta blockers. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **133**: 2029-2036 [PMID: 18054573 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2007.10.028]
- 47 **Abrales JG**, Tarantino I, Turnes J, Garcia-Pagan JC, Rodés J, Bosch J. Hemodynamic response to pharmacological treatment of portal hypertension and long-term prognosis of cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 902-908 [PMID: 12668985 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50133]
- 48 **Hernández-Gea V**, Aracil C, Colomo A, Garupera I, Poca M, Torras X, Miñana J, Guarner C, Villanueva C. Development of ascites in compensated cirrhosis with severe portal hypertension treated with  $\beta$ -blockers. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2012; **107**: 418-427 [PMID: 22334252 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2011.456]
- 49 **Mehta G**, Gustot T, Mookerjee RP, Garcia-Pagan JC, Fallon MB, Shah VH, Moreau R, Jalan R. Inflammation and portal hypertension - the undiscovered country. *J Hepatol* 2014; **61**: 155-163 [PMID: 24657399 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.03.014]
- 50 **Rasaratnam B**, Kaye D, Jennings G, Dudley F, Chin-Dusting J. The effect of selective intestinal decontamination on the hyperdynamic circulatory state in cirrhosis. A randomized trial. *Ann Intern Med* 2003; **139**: 186-193 [PMID: 12899586]
- 51 **Pérez-Paramo M**, Muñoz J, Albillos A, Freile I, Portero F, Santos M, Ortiz-Berrocal J. Effect of propranolol on the factors promoting bacterial translocation in cirrhotic rats with ascites. *Hepatology* 2000; **31**: 43-48 [PMID: 10613726]
- 52 **Nadal E**, Buda A, Pizzuti D, Nai L, Burra P, Senzolo M. Functional study of the intestinal barrier in patients with cirrhosis and portal hypertension. *J Hepatol* 2011; **54** (s1): 247-248 [DOI: 10.1016/S0168-8278(11)60612-0]
- 53 **Reiberger T**, Ferlitsch A, Payer BA, Mandorfer M, Heinisch BB, Hayden H, Lammert F, Trauner M, Peck-Radosavljevic M, Vogelsang H. Non-selective betablocker therapy decreases intestinal permeability and serum levels of LBP and IL-6 in patients with cirrhosis. *J Hepatol* 2013; **58**: 911-921 [PMID: 23262249 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2012.12.011]
- 54 **Cholongitas E**, Papatheodoridis GV, Manesis EK, Burroughs AK, Archimandritis AJ. Spontaneous bacterial peritonitis in cirrhotic patients: Is prophylactic propranolol therapy beneficial? *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **21**: 581-587 [PMID: 16638103]
- 55 **Senzolo M**, Cholongitas E, Burra P, Leandro G, Thalheimer U, Patch D, Burroughs AK. beta-Blockers protect against spontaneous bacterial peritonitis in cirrhotic patients: a meta-analysis. *Liver Int* 2009; **29**: 1189-1193 [PMID: 19508620 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2009.02038.x]
- 56 **Merli M**, Riggio O. Interaction between infection and hepatic encephalopathy. *J Hepatol* 2015; **62**: 746-747 [PMID: 25450708 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2014.10.028]
- 57 **Abrales JG**, Albillos A, Bañares R, Turnes J, González R, García-Pagán JC, Bosch J. Simvastatin lowers portal pressure in patients with cirrhosis and portal hypertension: a randomized controlled trial. *Gastroenterology* 2009; **136**: 1651-1658 [PMID: 19208350 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.01.043]
- 58 **Thorhauge KH**, Lindvig KP, Laleman W, Angeli P, Singh SP, Krag A. Lack of consensus for usage of  $\beta$ -blockers in end-stage liver disease. *Gut* 2016; **65**: 1058-1060 [PMID: 26933172]
- 59 **Krag A**, Wiest R, Albillos A, Gluud LL. The window hypothesis: haemodynamic and non-haemodynamic effects of  $\beta$ -blockers improve survival of patients with cirrhosis during a window in the disease. *Gut* 2012; **61**: 967-969 [PMID: 22234982 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2011-301348]
- 60 **Robins A**, Bowden A, Watson W, Smith F, Gelson W, Griffiths W. Beta-blockers in cirrhosis patients with refractory ascites. *Hepatology* 2014; **59**: 2054-2055 [PMID: 23929786 DOI: 10.1002/hep.26676]

**P- Reviewer:** Grgurevic I, Mercado MA, Tovo CV  
**S- Editor:** Ji FF **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Li D



## Observational Study

## Hypolactasia is associated with insulin resistance in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis

Daniel Ferraz de Campos Mazo, Rejane Mattar, José Tadeu Stefano, Joyce Matie Kinoshita da Silva-ETTO, Márcio Augusto Diniz, Sebastião Mauro Bezerra Duarte, Fabíola Rabelo, Rodrigo Vieira Costa Lima, Priscila Brizolla de Campos, Flair José Carrilho, Claudia P Oliveira

Daniel Ferraz de Campos Mazo, Rejane Mattar, José Tadeu Stefano, Joyce Matie Kinoshita da Silva-ETTO, Márcio Augusto Diniz, Sebastião Mauro Bezerra Duarte, Fabíola Rabelo, Rodrigo Vieira Costa Lima, Priscila Brizolla de Campos, Flair José Carrilho, Claudia P Oliveira, Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Department of Gastroenterology (LIM 07), University of São Paulo School of Medicine, São Paulo 05403-000, Brazil

**Author contributions:** de Campos Mazo DF, Mattar R and Oliveira CP conceived and designed the study, contributed to the data analysis and interpretation and wrote the manuscript; da Silva-ETTO JMK and Mattar R performed the LCT-13910C>T genotyping; de Campos Mazo DF, Stefano JT, Duarte SMB, Rabelo F, Lima RVC and de Campos PB collected and assembled the data; Diniz MA performed the statistical analysis and analyzed the data; Carrilho FJ contributed to the data analysis and interpretation; all authors read and approved the final version of the manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** This study was conducted in accordance with the ethical guidelines of the 1975 Declaration of Helsinki and was approved by the Ethics Committee of the Hospital das Clínicas (No. 448520).

**Informed consent statement:** All involved persons provided their informed consent prior to study inclusion.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** The authors declare no conflicts of interest in this work.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Correspondence to: Claudia P Oliveira, MD, PhD, Division of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Department of Gastroenterology (LIM 07), University of São Paulo School of Medicine, Av Dr Eneas de Carvalho Aguiar 255, 9º Andar, Sala 9159, São Paulo 05403-000, Brazil. [cpm@usp.br](mailto:cpm@usp.br)  
Telephone: +55-11-26616447  
Fax: +55-11-26617830

Received: April 26, 2016

Peer-review started: April 28, 2016

First decision: May 17, 2016

Revised: June 26, 2016

Accepted: July 14, 2016

Article in press: July 18, 2016

Published online: August 28, 2016

### Abstract

#### AIM

To assess lactase gene (*LCT*)-13910C>T polymorphisms in Brazilian non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) patients in comparison with healthy controls.

#### METHODS

This was a transverse observational clinical study with NAFLD patients who were followed at the Hepatology Outpatient Unit of the Hospital das Clínicas, São Paulo, Brazil. The polymorphism of lactase non-persistence/lactase persistence (*LCT*-13910C>T) was examined by PCR-restriction fragment length polymorphism technique in 102 liver biopsy-proven NAFLD patients (steatosis in 9 and NASH in 93) and compared to those of 501 unrelated healthy volunteers. Anthropometric, clinical, biochemical and liver histology data were analyzed. Continuous variables were compared using the *t* or Mann-Whitney tests, and categorical data were compared with the Fisher's exact test. Univariate logistic regression and

multivariate logistic regression adjusted for gender and age were performed.

## RESULTS

No differences in the *LCT*-13910 genotype frequencies were noted between the NAFLD patients (66.67% of the patients with steatosis were CC, 33.33% were CT, and none were TT; 55.91% of the patients with NASH were CC, 39.78% were CT, and 4.3% were TT;  $P = 0.941$ ) and the healthy controls (59.12% were CC, 35.67% were CT, and 5.21% were TT) or between the steatosis and NASH patients. That is, the distribution of the lactase non-persistence/lactase persistence polymorphism (*LCT*-13910C>T) in the patients with NAFLD was equal to that in the general population. In the NASH patients, the univariate analysis revealed that the lactase non-persistence (low lactase activity or hypolactasia) phenotype was associated with higher insulin levels ( $23.47 \pm 15.94 \mu\text{U/mL}$  vs  $15.8 \pm 8.33 \mu\text{U/mL}$ ,  $P = 0.027$ ) and a higher frequency of insulin resistance (91.84% vs 72.22%,  $P = 0.02$ ) compared with the lactase persistence phenotype. There were no associations between the *LCT* genotypes and diabetes ( $P = 0.651$ ), dyslipidaemia ( $P = 0.328$ ), hypertension ( $P = 0.507$ ) or liver histology in these patients. Moreover, in the NASH patients, hypolactasia was an independent risk factor for insulin resistance even after adjusting for gender and age [OR = 5.0 (95%CI: 1.35-20;  $P = 0.017$ )].

## CONCLUSION

The *LCT*-13910 genotype distribution in Brazilian NAFLD patients was the same as that of the general population, but hypolactasia increased the risk of insulin resistance in the NASH patients.

**Key words:** Lactose intolerance; Genetic polymorphism; Insulin resistance; Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease; Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis

© The Author(s) 2016. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) exhibits a close relationship with metabolic syndrome (MetS), but the associations of the lactase non-persistence/lactase persistence genotypes with MetS components are controversial. Therefore, we assessed hypolactasia (*LCT*-13910CC) and lactase persistence genotypes in 102 Brazilian NAFLD patients in comparison with 501 healthy controls, the associations of these polymorphisms were verified with the results of biochemical tests, MetS and severity of liver histology in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) patients. No differences in the *LCT*-13910C>T polymorphisms were noted between the NAFLD and controls, but hypolactasia increased the risk of insulin resistance in the NASH patients.

de Campos Mazo DF, Mattar R, Stefano JT, da Silva-Etto JMK, Diniz MA, Duarte SMB, Rabelo F, Lima RVC, de Campos PB, Carrilho FJ, Oliveira CP. Hypolactasia is associated with insulin

resistance in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(24): 1019-1027 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i24/1019.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i24.1019>

## INTRODUCTION

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) encompasses a wide spectrum of liver damage that ranges from steatosis to nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) and advanced fibrosis/cirrhosis in persons without significant alcohol consumption<sup>[1,2]</sup>. NAFLD is currently considered the most common liver disease and is associated to metabolic syndrome (MetS) components, such as obesity and diabetes<sup>[3-5]</sup>. Several studies have correlated the severity of liver injury with increased frequencies of such components, thus making these components important targets in the management of this condition<sup>[1,6-8]</sup>. However, while specific pharmacological therapy are still far from solving all of the issues related to fatty liver disease, the pursuit of high-risk individuals can be a strategy for concentrating efforts on its diagnosis and management.

Milk is the primary energy source for newborns and is rich in lactose. Lactase phlorizin hydrolase in the microvillus membrane of the small intestinal cells digests lactose. However, after 2-12 years of age, a physiological genetically programmed reduction in lactase activity occurs, hypolactasia or lactase non-persistence, which, when accompanied by symptoms, defines lactose intolerance<sup>[9]</sup>. In contrast some populations mainly from Northern Europe present lactase persistence during adulthood<sup>[10]</sup>. The most interesting report published in 2002<sup>[11]</sup> found that the polymorphisms in intron 13 [lactase gene (*LCT*)-13910C>T] and in intron 9 (*LCT*-22018G>A) of the *MCM6* gene conferred lactase persistence in several populations<sup>[9,12-14]</sup>. These genotypes render a person a lactose digester. The lactase-persistence phenotype has a prevalence of 43.4% in Caucasian Brazilians, and there is no difference between genders<sup>[12]</sup>.

Recent studies have raised concerns regarding the possible associations of lactase persistence with the components of MetS. In Europeans those with hypolactasia genotype (*LCT*-13910CC) had lower body mass indices and waist circumferences than those with lactase persistence genotypes<sup>[15,16]</sup>. Likewise, in the Canary Islands, those with lactase persistence genotypes exhibit higher odds ratios for MetS than do subjects with the *LCT*-13910CC genotype<sup>[17]</sup>.

However, other studies have demonstrated that dairy food consumption showed lower susceptibility to type 2 diabetes or worsening of glucose homeostasis indices<sup>[18-20]</sup>. Nicklas *et al*<sup>[21]</sup> applied a questionnaire to a sample of 3452 American adults and reported that diagnosis of diabetes and hypertension were higher in individuals that considered themselves lactose intolerant with lower ingestion of calcium from dairies. Additionally, Samara *et al*<sup>[22]</sup> assessed a French population and

reported that better metabolic profiles in men was associated with more dairies intake.

As noted, the role of milk in MetS is not clearly defined at this moment, and the literature is controversial<sup>[23]</sup>. Moreover, publications regarding the *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism in patients with NAFLD are scarce. Therefore, the purpose was to assess expression profiles of the *LCT-13910* genotypes in Brazilians with NAFLD compared to those of healthy individuals to investigate whether the *LCT-13910C>T* variant could be a predictor of NASH. An additional goal was to analyze the associations of the lactase-persistence genotype with biochemical tests, components of MetS and the severity of liver histology in NASH patients.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Ethical considerations

The Ethics Committee of the Hospital das Clínicas (number 448520) approved this study that was conducted following the ethical guidelines of the 1975 Declaration of Helsinki.

### Patients and clinical design

This was a transverse study with NAFLD patients who were followed at the Hepatology Outpatient Unit of the Hospital das Clínicas, São Paulo, Brazil. *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism was investigated in 102 liver biopsy-proven NAFLD patients and 501 unrelated healthy volunteers. All NAFLD patients were previously evaluated for other liver diseases, being excluded viral hepatitis, autoimmune hepatitis, hemochromatosis, Wilson disease and alpha 1-antitrypsin deficiency. MetS components identification followed the recommendations of the Adult Treatment Panel III Report as follows: Triglycerides  $\geq 150$  mg/dL, high-density lipoproteins (HDL)  $< 40$  mg/dL in men and  $< 50$  mg/dL in women, fasting glucose  $\geq 110$  mg/dL,  $\geq 130$  mmHg systolic or  $\geq 85$  mmHg diastolic pressure, and abdominal obesity<sup>[24]</sup>. The study inclusion criteria were patients 18-75 years old with NAFLD diagnoses based on liver histology. Exclusion criteria were any other liver disease, significant alcohol intake ( $> 100$  g/wk), previous exposure to drugs associated with liver steatosis or not accepting to participate in the study.

Liver histology were scored according to the macro- and micro-vacuolar steatosis, the inflammation and the hepatocyte ballooning. Fibrosis pattern and zonal distributions of the analysed variables were also recorded. The slides were classified according to the NASH Clinical Research Network<sup>[25]</sup>. The biochemical investigations included the following: Fasting glucose, plasma insulin, total cholesterol and fractions, triglycerides, alanine aminotransferase (ALT), aspartate aminotransferase (AST), and gamma glutamyl transferase (GGT), which were collected after a 12-h overnight fast and evaluated at the time of the liver biopsy. Homeostatic Model of Assessment (HOMA-IR) was used to evaluate insulin resistance [ $22.5 \times$  fasting insulin (mU/mL)  $\times$  glucose (mmol/L)]<sup>[26]</sup>. A HOMA-IR  $\geq 2.5$  was used as the cutoff

point to define insulin resistance<sup>[27,28]</sup>. Retrospective information regarding co-morbidities was also collected.

### Genotyping

Leukocytes were used for genomic DNA extraction (Miller *et al.*<sup>[29]</sup> 1988). The technique for *LCT-13910* genotyping was described elsewhere<sup>[11,30-32]</sup>.

### Statistical analysis

The continuous variables are presented as the means  $\pm$  the standard deviations and were compared using the *t* test (the assumption of normality was verified using the Anderson-Darling test). When appropriate, the Mann-Whitney test was used. The categorical variables are expressed as the percentages (frequencies) of affected individuals and were compared using Fisher's exact test. Univariate logistic regression was performed to evaluate the odds ratios with the respective 95% CIs. Multivariate logistic regression adjusted for gender and age was performed. The best predictive cut-offs for the continuous variables were determined using conditional trees when the traditional cut-offs did not provide interesting information<sup>[33]</sup>. *P* values below 0.05 were considered statistically significant. The R Project for Statistical Computing ver. 3.1.1 (R Core Team, Vienna, Austria, 2014) software package was used for the statistical analyses<sup>[34]</sup>. A statistical review of the study was performed by a biomedical statistician (Márcio Augusto Diniz).

## RESULTS

The anthropometric, clinical, and biochemical characteristics of the patients are provided in Table 1. We evaluated 102 NAFLD patients, including 9 steatosis and 93 with NASH. All of the steatosis patients were women, whereas in the NASH group, 32 patients (34.41%) were men ( $P = 0.04$ ). The NASH patients had higher fasting glucose levels than did the patients with steatosis only ( $123.14 \pm 48.28$  vs  $91.71 \pm 9.2$ , respectively,  $P = 0.033$ ). There were no differences between the groups in terms of age, MetS components, BMI, insulin, HOMA-IR values  $\geq 2.5$ , AST, ALT, GGT, total cholesterol, HDL, LDL or triglycerides (Table 1).

The distributions of alleles and genotypes are presented in Table 2. No differences in *LCT-13910* genotype frequencies were noted between the NAFLD patients (66.67% patients with steatosis were CC, 33.33% were CT and none were TT; 55.91% of those with NASH were CC, 39.78% were CT and 4.3% were TT;  $P = 0.941$ ) and the healthy controls (59.12% were CC, 35.67% CT, 5.21% TT). Likewise, no differences in the *LCT-13910C>T* allele frequencies were noted between the groups (76.95% of the controls, 83.33% of those with steatosis and 75.81% of the NASH patients had the *LCT-13910C* allele;  $P = 0.764$ ). That is, the distribution of the *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism in the patients with NAFLD was equal to that in the general population.

**Table 1** Demographic, clinical and biochemical characteristics of the non-alcoholic fatty liver disease patients

	Steatosis ( <i>n</i> = 9)	NASH ( <i>n</i> = 93)	<i>P</i> value
Age	55.11 ± 10.3	56.51 ± 10.13	0.692
Men/women ( <i>n</i> )	0% (0)/100% (9)	34.41% (32)/65.59% (61)	0.04 <sup>a</sup>
Type 2 diabetes ( <i>n</i> )	33.33% (2)	60.67% (54)	0.224
Dyslipidaemia ( <i>n</i> )	83.33% (5)	79.78% (71)	1
High-blood pressure ( <i>n</i> )	66.67% (4)	64.04% (89)	1
BMI	31.28 ± 5.79	31.25 ± 5.93	0.969
Fasting glucose (mg/dL)	91.71 ± 9.2	123.14 ± 48.28	0.033 <sup>a</sup>
Insulin (μU/mL)	12.44 ± 4.2	19.92 ± 13.29	0.102
HOMA-IR value ≥ 2.5	57.14%	83.53%	0.115
AST (U/L)	25.14 ± 6.89	38.8 ± 37.99	0.159
ALT (U/L)	40 ± 16.74	50.65 ± 54.99	0.934
GGT (U/L)	56.57 ± 59.9	87.36 ± 96.33	0.185
Total cholesterol (mg/dL)	203.29 ± 54.39	195.31 ± 45.71	0.863
HDL (mg/dL)	53 ± 6.58	46.15 ± 13.42	0.067
LDL (mg/dL)	124.14 ± 51.87	114.89 ± 39.74	0.72
Triglycerides (mg/dL)	130.43 ± 59.19	167.25 ± 82.02	0.258

<sup>a</sup>*P* value < 0.05. ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; AST: Aspartate aminotransferase; BMI: Body mass index; HDL: High-density lipoprotein; HOMA-IR: Homeostatic Model of Assessment; LDL: Low-density lipoprotein; GGT: Gamma glutamyl transferase; NASH: Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis.

Analysis *via* simple logistic regressions of the associations of the *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphisms with the results of the biochemical tests, components of MetS and severity of liver histology in the NAFLD patients (steatosis and NASH groups) did not reveal any associations (data not shown). Subsequently, we evaluated the patients with NASH (Table 3). In this group (*n* = 93), univariate analysis revealed that the hypolactasia phenotype was associated with higher insulin levels (*P* = 0.027) and greater insulin resistance (*P* = 0.02). No associations were noted between the liver histology parameters (*i.e.*, steatosis, inflammation and fibrosis) and the *LCT-13910* genotype or phenotype. Moreover, no associations were found between the components of MetS or MetS diagnosis (*P* = 1.0) and the *LCT-13910* genotype or phenotype.

Table 4 illustrates the logistic regression analysis that was adjusted for gender and age and assessed the independent associations of the *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism with HOMA-IR, BMI ≥ 30, insulin value and MetS in the NASH patients. Hypolactasia phenotype was associated with a 5-fold increase in insulin resistance (95%CI: 1.35-20; *P* = 0.017). The *LCT-13910CT* genotype conferred a 6.25-fold decrease in insulin resistance (95%CI: 0.04-0.64; *P* = 0.009). In this multivariate regression analysis, we no longer observed an association between hypolactasia and insulin level (even when using the cut-off of > 29.8 μU/mL, *P* = 0.197) after adjusting for gender and age. Similarly, the MetS diagnosis and a BMI ≥ 30 were not associated with the *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism.

## DISCUSSION

### Key findings

In this transverse clinical study, we were unable to find any differences in the *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism

expression profile between Brazilian NAFLD patients and healthy controls (*P* = 0.941). Moreover, the presence of the T allele was not able to differentiate steatosis from NASH in NAFLD patients (*P* = 0.764). However, in NASH patients, the hypolactasia phenotype (*i.e.*, the *LCT-13910CC* genotype) was associated with insulin resistance, and conversely, the *LCT-13910CT* genotype conferred protection against its occurrence.

The *LCT-13910C>T* polymorphism prevalence varies among different populations across the globe. The lactase-persistence phenotype (*i.e.*, the *LCT-13910-CT* and *LCT-13910-TT* genotypes) can occur at rates as high as 72% and 73.7% in New Zealand and Sweden, respectively<sup>[13,35]</sup>. In Hungary, the prevalence is 35.9%, and in Caucasian Brazilians, the prevalence is 43.4%<sup>[12,36]</sup>. In contrast, in Chinese and Japanese Brazilians, the lactase-persistence phenotype was not found at all in some published studies<sup>[12,37]</sup>. The *LCT* genotype distribution was also the same in NAFLD patients regardless of the presence of NASH or steatosis only.

In a recent European meta-analysis with 31720 individuals, Kettunen *et al.*<sup>[16]</sup> found that the *LCT-13910CC* genotype was associated with a decreased body mass index (BMI), when compared to *LCT-13910CT/TT*. In an analysis of 17374 Finns, it was observed that when the lactase persistent allele was present, BMI was 0.3 kg/m<sup>2</sup> higher, which corresponds to approximately 1 kg<sup>[16]</sup>. These findings were reproduced by Corella *et al.*<sup>[15]</sup> in a Mediterranean population in which *LCT-13910CC* individuals exhibited a lower risk of obesity, lower body weights, lower BMIs and smaller waist circumferences than *LCT-13910T*-allele carriers. Although the association between the *LCT-13910C>T* genotypes and the diagnosis of full-blown MetS was not significant in the overall analysis in the study, a subgroup analysis revealed a significant association in the subjects with a lactose intake higher than 8 g/d<sup>[15]</sup>. In a cross-sectional

**Table 2** Allele and genotype frequencies of the lactase-13910C>T polymorphisms

		Allele frequency % (n) <sup>a</sup>		Total (%)	Genotype frequency % (n) <sup>b</sup>			Total (%)
		C	T		CC	CT	TT	
<i>LCT</i> -13910	Control (n = 501)	76.95 (768)	23.05 (230)	100	59.12 (295)	35.67 (178)	5.21 (26)	100
	Steatosis (n = 9)	83.33 (15)	16.67 (3)	100	66.67 (6)	33.33 (3)	0 (0)	100
	NASH (n = 93)	75.81 (141)	24.19 (43)	100	55.91 (52)	39.78 (37)	4.3 (3)	100

<sup>a</sup>P = 0.764; <sup>b</sup>P = 0.941. NASH: Nonalcoholic steatohepatitis; *LCT*: Lactase gene.

**Table 3** Associations of the lactase-13910 phenotype in nonalcoholic steatohepatitis patients (n = 93)

	Hypolactasia	Lactase persistence	P value
Age	55.96 ± 10.91	57.61 ± 9.33	0.443
Gender: Female % (n)	70.83 (34)	60.98 (25)	0.51
Type 2 diabetes % (n)	66.67 (30)	57.5 (23)	0.664
Dyslipidaemia % (n)	82.22 (37)	77.5 (31)	0.792
High-blood pressure % (n)	68.89 (31)	57.5 (23)	0.273
BMI	31.39 ± 6.55	31.28 ± 5.37	0.714
BMI ≥ 30 % (n)	58.14 (25)	65 (26)	0.388
Fasting glucose (mg/dL)	122.61 ± 50.14	123.83 ± 46.43	0.892
Insulin (μU/mL)	23.47 ± 15.94	15.8 ± 8.33	0.027 <sup>a</sup>
HOMA-IR value ≥ 2.5 (n)	91.84 (45)	72.22 (26)	0.02 <sup>a</sup>
AST (U/L)	38.94 ± 37.66	42.67 ± 40.15	0.121
ALT (U/L)	51.47 ± 69.44	52.12 ± 35.02	0.072
GGT (U/L)	97.49 ± 118.27	80.51 ± 65.6	0.427
Total cholesterol (mg/dL)	196.62 ± 47.13	195.55 ± 44.06	0.965
HDL (mg/dL)	46.38 ± 12.26	46.05 ± 15.06	0.698
LDL (mg/dL)	117.19 ± 39.47	114.25 ± 39.9	0.893
Triglycerides (mg/dL)	169.11 ± 82.97	162.3 ± 83.11	0.477
Steatosis			
1	21.28 (10)	24.39 (10)	0.453
2	51.06 (24)	39.02 (16)	
3	27.66 (13)	36.59 (15)	
Inflammation			
0	2.13 (1)	7.32 (3)	0.133
1	61.7 (29)	46.34 (19)	
2	23.4 (11)	39.02 (16)	
3	12.77 (6)	7.32 (3)	
Fibrosis			
0	18.75 (9)	14.63 (6)	0.804
1	39.58 (19)	43.9 (18)	
2	16.67 (8)	17.07 (7)	
3	20.83 (10)	19.51 (8)	
4	4.17 (2)	4.88 (2)	
MetS	51.92 (27)	53.66 (19)	1

<sup>a</sup>P value < 0.05. ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; AST: Aspartate aminotransferase; BMI: Body mass index; HDL: High-density lipoprotein; HOMA-IR: Homeostatic Model of Assessment; LDL: Low-density lipoprotein; GGT: Gamma glutamyl transferase; MetS: Metabolic syndrome.

work conducted in the Canary Islands, Almon *et al.*<sup>[17]</sup> demonstrated that subjects with the *LCT*-13910CT and *LCT*-13910TT genotypes exhibited higher odds ratio for MetS than subjects with the *LCT*-13910CC genotype. The authors concluded that the T allele might constitute a nutrigenetic factor that increases the susceptibility to MetS development, and this susceptibility was particularly noted in women<sup>[17]</sup>.

Despite the aforementioned studies that have demonstrated correlations of the CC genotype with decreased BMI, a lower risk of obesity, a lower body weight, and smaller waist circumference compared with the CT and TT genotypes<sup>[15,16]</sup> and the even further increased

higher odds ratio for MetS in individuals with the T allele<sup>[17]</sup>, we could not corroborate these findings in our NAFLD population. Studying only the NASH patients in the univariate analysis, we did not find associations between the *LCT*-13910C>T polymorphism and BMI or MetS diagnoses even after adjusting for gender and age in the multivariate analysis. In fact, the patients with NASH and a genetic profile of persistent lactase activity exhibited less insulin resistance than the patients with hypolactasia. These divergences in our findings could be related to differences in the studied populations and possible positive effects of dairy ingestion on the metabolic profiles of these individuals.

**Table 4** Multivariate logistic regression analysis in non-alcoholic steatohepatitis patients

Factor	OR	95%CI	P value
HOMA-IR value $\geq 2.5$			
Hypolactasia phenotype	5	1.35-20	0.017 <sup>a</sup>
CT genotype	0.16	0.04-0.64	0.009 <sup>a</sup>
TT genotype	-	-	0.994
BMI $\geq 30$			
Hypolactasia phenotype	0.49	0.13-1.81	0.285
CT genotype	1.73	0.69-4.35	0.244
TT genotype	1.01	0.12-8.39	0.991
Insulin > 29.8			
Hypolactasia phenotype	2.04	0.68-6.25	0.197
CT genotype	0.52	0.17-1.56	0.25
TT genotype	-	-	0.991
MetS			
Hypolactasia phenotype	0.94	0.47-2.42	0.89
CT genotype	1.07	0.46-2.49	0.866
TT genotype	0.91	0.11-7.3	0.929

<sup>a</sup>P value < 0.05. HOMA-IR: Homeostatic Model of Assessment; OR: Odds ratio; BMI: Body mass index; MetS: Metabolic syndrome.

Our studied population consisted only of NAFLD patients, among which the prevalences of MetS components are expected to be higher than those of the overall population. Therefore, firm direct comparisons are precluded. However, a recently published Brazilian study demonstrated that in the general population, the lactase non-persistence genotype subjects exhibit higher prevalences of hypertension ( $P = 0.032$ ) and MetS ( $P = 0.01$ ) than lactase-persistence genotype individuals based on univariate analysis<sup>[38]</sup>. Furthermore, multivariate analyses revealed that lactase persistence was associated with a lower risk for MetS after adjusting for gender, age, BMI and physical activity (OR = 0.462;  $P = 0.009$ ). These data are in line with our findings that demonstrated a favourable profile of MetS components and glucose homeostasis in the NASH patients with lactase persistence. Moreover, in a longitudinal French study encompassing 3575 subjects, Lamri *et al.*<sup>[39]</sup> demonstrated that the C allele was associated with a higher frequency of impaired fasting glycaemia and type 2 diabetes. However, Enattah *et al.*<sup>[40]</sup> were unable to demonstrate that lactase persistence polymorphisms were risk factors for type 1 or type 2 diabetes in the Finnish study. Similar to NASH, polycystic ovary syndrome is also frequently associated with metabolic disturbances, including dyslipidaemia, insulin resistance and central obesity, and NASH often coexists in these patients<sup>[41]</sup>. Lerchbaum *et al.*<sup>[42]</sup> demonstrated a significantly higher prevalence of hypolactasia in polycystic ovary syndrome women, which also corroborates our findings.

Ultimately, we believe that dairy consumption appears to modulate the metabolic profiles of these different populations because of the strong association of the LCT-13910 genotype with dairies intake and lactose malabsorption<sup>[11,31,39,43]</sup>. Several studies have highlighted the benefits of dairy and dairy components on MetS components<sup>[18-22,44-46]</sup> and cardiovascular health<sup>[47]</sup>. The

benefits of dairy products may be mediated through several mechanisms, including the following<sup>[23,48]</sup>: The insulinotropic role of whey and its beneficial effect on body weight and fat; the favorable effects of amino acids, medium chain fatty acids, calcium and other minerals found in milk and its derivatives; improvements in insulin sensitivity due to medium chain fatty acids; reductions in the absorption of cholesterol and other fats from fermented products; the probiotic bacteria present in these foods and the associated proteins and peptides; and improvements in weight control, blood pressure and plasma lipids due to lactose, citrate, proteins and peptides. Specifically addressing glucose homeostasis, a hypothetical explanation is that milk and dairy consumption may be associated with an enhanced insulinaemic response, decreased glycemic fluctuations, and increased secretion of glucagon-like peptide 1 and glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide<sup>[49]</sup>.

Experimental models also provide some mechanistic explanations that link dairy consumption with lower incidences of insulin resistance and diabetes<sup>[50]</sup>. Milk components such as rumenic acid, vaccenic acid, phytanic acid and its derivative pristanic acid have been demonstrated to improve insulin resistance through PPAR signalling activation in different rat models<sup>[51-54]</sup>. These findings suggest that dairy consumption could have a role in insulin resistance and NASH management.

However, in our study, there was no association between LCT-13910 genotype and the severity of liver histology in the NASH patients. The reason for this finding may be that the pathogenesis of NASH involves a complex multiple parallel hits process in which a number of different events may contribute to liver injury<sup>[55]</sup>. Lifestyle and genetic predisposition remain relevant disease determinants. The consumption of high-calorie diets rich in lipids results in weight gain, obesity and insulin resistance. Moreover, a diet high in carbohydrates (mainly fructose) and saturated fatty acids contributes to the production of excess free fatty acids, whose safe disposal is impaired, which results in oxidative stress and NASH<sup>[56]</sup>. Recent data have also demonstrated a potential role of the microbiota in the induction of insulin resistance and the development of NAFLD/NASH<sup>[57-59]</sup>. The major components of the gut microbiota at the phylum level are *Bacteroidetes* and *Firmicutes*<sup>[60]</sup>. It has been demonstrated that *Firmicutes* levels are elevated in obesity and related diseases, whereas *Bacteroidetes* levels are decreased, which leads to an increase in the *Firmicutes/Bacteroidetes* ratio<sup>[61,62]</sup>. Interestingly, it has been shown that lysozyme-rich milk consumption results in a decline in *Firmicutes* levels (mainly *Clostridia* spp.) and in an increase in *Bacteroidetes* levels over time<sup>[63,64]</sup>. Despite the absence of high levels of lysozyme in the milk of dairy animals, these studies highlighted the potential role of milk and its components in the composition of the microbiome in health and disease.

The main limitations of our study are the lack of alimentary reports from the NAFLD patients to quantify the dairy intakes and the absence of ethnic data because

the prevalence of LCT-13910C>T polymorphisms may vary widely, as has been previously demonstrated<sup>[12]</sup>.

In conclusion, we demonstrate that hypolactasia (*i.e.*, the LCT-13910CC genotype) is associated with a higher insulin resistance frequency in NASH patients. However, further studies that include dairy ingestion reports are needed to elucidate the associations of the lactase-persistence phenotype with MetS and NAFLD/NASH in different populations.

## COMMENTS

### Background

Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) encompasses a wide spectrum of liver damage that ranges from steatosis to nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH) and cirrhosis in persons without significant alcohol consumption and has a close relationship with metabolic syndrome (MetS). The lactase gene (LCT)-13910C>T polymorphism located upstream of the LCT is tightly associated with lactase persistence. The LCT-13910CT and LCT-13910TT genotypes are associated with the lactase-persistence phenotype, *i.e.*, they render a person a lactose digester, whereas the LCT-13910CC genotype is associated with lactose malabsorption.

### Research frontiers

The role of milk in MetS is not currently clearly defined, and the literature is controversial. Moreover, to our knowledge, there are no published data regarding the LCT-13910C>T polymorphism in patients with NAFLD. Therefore, the authors assessed the expression profile of LCT-13910 genotypes in Brazilian patients with NAFLD in comparison with those of healthy controls to investigate whether the LCT-13910C>T variant could be a predictor of NASH. Furthermore, in NASH patients, the authors analyzed the associations of the lactase-persistence genotype with the results of biochemical tests, components of MetS and the severity of liver histology.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

The authors were unable to find any differences in the LCT-13910C>T polymorphism expression profiles between Brazilian NAFLD patients and healthy controls. Moreover, the presence of the T allele was not able to discriminate steatosis from NASH in NAFLD patients. However, in NASH patients, the hypolactasia phenotype (*i.e.*, the LCT-13910CC genotype) was associated with insulin resistance, and conversely, the LCT-13910CT genotype conferred protection against its occurrence.

### Applications

Specific pharmacological therapy for NASH is still lacking, so the pursuit of high-risk individuals can be a strategy for concentrating efforts on its diagnosis and management. Dairy consumption appears to modulate the metabolic profile because hypolactasia was found to be an independent risk factor for insulin resistance in NASH patients. Further studies that include dairy ingestion reports are needed to elucidate the associations of the lactase-persistence phenotype with MetS and NAFLD/NASH in different populations.

### Terminology

NAFLD: Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease, which encompasses a wide spectrum of liver damage that ranges from steatosis to NASH and cirrhosis in persons without significant alcohol consumption. The MetS components include the following: Fasting glucose  $\geq 110$  mg/dL, triglyceride  $\geq 150$  mg/dL, high-density lipoprotein  $< 40$  mg/dL in men or  $< 50$  mg/dL in women,  $\geq 130$  mmHg systolic or  $\geq 85$  mmHg diastolic pressure and abdominal obesity. The LCT-13910CT and LCT-13910TT genotypes are associated with the lactase-persistence phenotype, *i.e.*, these genotypes render a person a lactose digester, whereas the LCT-13910CC genotype is associated with hypolactasia, *i.e.*, lactose malabsorption.

### Peer-review

The paper indicated that among nonalcoholic steatohepatitis patients, hypo-

lactasia is associated with insulin resistance in Brazil. It is a very interesting and well-written paper.

## REFERENCES

- 1 **Ratziu V**, Bellentani S, Cortez-Pinto H, Day C, Marchesini G. A position statement on NAFLD/NASH based on the EASL 2009 special conference. *J Hepatol* 2010; **53**: 372-384 [PMID: 20494470 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.04.008]
- 2 **Farrell GC**, Larter CZ. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: from steatosis to cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2006; **43**: S99-S112 [PMID: 16447287 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20973]
- 3 **Younossi ZM**, Stepanova M, Afendy M, Fang Y, Younossi Y, Mir H, Srishord M. Changes in the prevalence of the most common causes of chronic liver diseases in the United States from 1988 to 2008. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2011; **9**: 524-530.e1; quiz e60 [PMID: 21440669 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2011.03.020]
- 4 **Gaggini M**, Morelli M, Buzzigoli E, DeFronzo RA, Bugianesi E, Gastaldelli A. Non-alcoholic fatty liver disease (NAFLD) and its connection with insulin resistance, dyslipidemia, atherosclerosis and coronary heart disease. *Nutrients* 2013; **5**: 1544-1560 [PMID: 23666091 DOI: 10.3390/nu5051544]
- 5 **Wong RJ**, Ahmed A. Obesity and non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: Disparate associations among Asian populations. *World J Hepatol* 2014; **6**: 263-273 [PMID: 24868320 DOI: 10.4254/wjh.v6.i5.263]
- 6 **Bettermann K**, Hohensee T, Haybaeck J. Steatosis and steatohepatitis: complex disorders. *Int J Mol Sci* 2014; **15**: 9924-9944 [PMID: 24897026 DOI: 10.3390/ijms15069924]
- 7 **Chalasani N**, Younossi Z, Lavine JE, Diehl AM, Brunt EM, Cusi K, Charlton M, Sanyal AJ. The diagnosis and management of non-alcoholic fatty liver disease: practice Guideline by the American Association for the Study of Liver Diseases, American College of Gastroenterology, and the American Gastroenterological Association. *Hepatology* 2012; **55**: 2005-2023 [PMID: 22488764 DOI: 10.1002/hep.25762]
- 8 **Nascimbeni F**, Pais R, Bellentani S, Day CP, Ratziu V, Loria P, Lonardo A. From NAFLD in clinical practice to answers from guidelines. *J Hepatol* 2013; **59**: 859-871 [PMID: 23751754 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.05.044]
- 9 **Mattar R**, de Campos Mazo DF, Carrilho FJ. Lactose intolerance: diagnosis, genetic, and clinical factors. *Clin Exp Gastroenterol* 2012; **5**: 113-121 [PMID: 22826639 DOI: 10.2147/CEG.S32368]
- 10 **Ingram CJ**, Mulcare CA, Itan Y, Thomas MG, Swallow DM. Lactose digestion and the evolutionary genetics of lactase persistence. *Hum Genet* 2009; **124**: 579-591 [PMID: 19034520 DOI: 10.1007/s00439-008-0593-6]
- 11 **Enattah NS**, Sahi T, Savilahti E, Terwilliger JD, Peltonen L, Järvelä I. Identification of a variant associated with adult-type hypolactasia. *Nat Genet* 2002; **30**: 233-237 [PMID: 11788828 DOI: 10.1038/ng826]
- 12 **Mattar R**, Monteiro MS, Villares CA, Santos AF, Silva JM, Carrilho FJ. Frequency of LCT -13910C & gt; T single nucleotide polymorphism associated with adult-type hypolactasia/lactase persistence among Brazilians of different ethnic groups. *Nutr J* 2009; **8**: 46 [PMID: 19799794 DOI: 10.1186/1475-2891-8-46]
- 13 **Almon R**, Engfeldt P, Tysk C, Sjöström M, Nilsson TK. Prevalence and trends in adult-type hypolactasia in different age cohorts in Central Sweden diagnosed by genotyping for the adult-type hypolactasia-linked LCT -13910C & gt; T mutation. *Scand J Gastroenterol* 2007; **42**: 165-170 [PMID: 17327935 DOI: 10.1080/00365520600825257]
- 14 **Khabarova Y**, Torniaainen ST, Nurmi HA, Järvelä IE, Isokoski MK, Mattila KJ. Prevalence of lactase persistent/non-persistent genotypes and milk consumption in a young population in north-west Russia. *World J Gastroenterol* 2009; **15**: 1849-1853 [PMID: 19370782 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.15.1849]
- 15 **Corella D**, Arregui M, Coltell O, Portolés O, Guillem-Sáiz P, Carrasco P, Sorlí JV, Ortega-Azorín C, González JI, Ordovás JM. Association of the LCT-13910C & gt; T polymorphism with obesity and its modulation by dairy products in a Mediterranean population. *Obesity* (Silver Spring) 2011; **19**: 1707-1714 [PMID: 21193851]

- DOI: 10.1038/oby.2010.320]
- 16 **Kettunen J**, Silander K, Saarela O, Amin N, Müller M, Timpson N, Surakka I, Ripatti S, Laitinen J, Hartikainen AL, Pouta A, Lahermo P, Anttila V, Männistö S, Jula A, Virtamo J, Salomaa V, Lehtimäki T, Raitakari O, Gieger C, Wichmann EH, Van Duijn CM, Smith GD, McCarthy MI, Järvelin MR, Perola M, Peltonen L. European lactase persistence genotype shows evidence of association with increase in body mass index. *Hum Mol Genet* 2010; **19**: 1129-1136 [PMID: 20015952 DOI: 10.1093/hmg/ddp561]
  - 17 **Almon R**, Alvarez-Leon EE, Engfeldt P, Serra-Majem L, Magnuson A, Nilsson TK. Associations between lactase persistence and the metabolic syndrome in a cross-sectional study in the Canary Islands. *Eur J Nutr* 2010; **49**: 141-146 [PMID: 19844753 DOI: 10.1007/s00394-009-0058-2]
  - 18 **Aune D**, Norat T, Romundstad P, Vatten LJ. Dairy products and the risk of type 2 diabetes: a systematic review and dose-response meta-analysis of cohort studies. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2013; **98**: 1066-1083 [PMID: 23945722 DOI: 10.3945/ajcn.113.059030]
  - 19 **Kalergis M**, Leung Yinko SS, Nedelcu R. Dairy products and prevention of type 2 diabetes: implications for research and practice. *Front Endocrinol (Lausanne)* 2013; **4**: 90 [PMID: 23888154 DOI: 10.3389/fendo.2013.00090]
  - 20 **Hirahatake KM**, Slavin JL, Maki KC, Adams SH. Associations between dairy foods, diabetes, and metabolic health: potential mechanisms and future directions. *Metabolism* 2014; **63**: 618-627 [PMID: 24636056 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2014.02.009]
  - 21 **Nicklas TA**, Qu H, Hughes SO, He M, Wagner SE, Foushee HR, Shewchuk RM. Self-perceived lactose intolerance results in lower intakes of calcium and dairy foods and is associated with hypertension and diabetes in adults. *Am J Clin Nutr* 2011; **94**: 191-198 [PMID: 21525197 DOI: 10.3945/ajcn.110.009860]
  - 22 **Samara A**, Herbeth B, Ndiaye NC, Fumeron F, Billod S, Siest G, Visvikis-Siest S. Dairy product consumption, calcium intakes, and metabolic syndrome-related factors over 5 years in the STANISLAS study. *Nutrition* 2013; **29**: 519-524 [PMID: 23274089 DOI: 10.1016/j.nut.2012.08.013]
  - 23 **Pfeuffer M**, Schrezenmeir J. Milk and the metabolic syndrome. *Obes Rev* 2007; **8**: 109-118 [PMID: 17300277 DOI: 10.1111/j.1467-789X.2006.00265.x]
  - 24 **Grundy SM**, Brewer HB, Cleeman JI, Smith SC, Lenfant C. Definition of metabolic syndrome: Report of the National Heart, Lung, and Blood Institute/American Heart Association conference on scientific issues related to definition. *Circulation* 2004; **109**: 433-438 [PMID: 14744958 DOI: 10.1161/01.CIR.0000111245.75752.C6]
  - 25 **Kleiner DE**, Brunt EM, Van Natta M, Behling C, Contos MJ, Cummings OW, Ferrell LD, Liu YC, Torbenson MS, Unalp-Arida A, Yeh M, McCullough AJ, Sanyal AJ. Design and validation of a histological scoring system for nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology* 2005; **41**: 1313-1321 [PMID: 15915461 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20701]
  - 26 **Matthews DR**, Hosker JP, Rudenski AS, Naylor BA, Treacher DF, Turner RC. Homeostasis model assessment: insulin resistance and beta-cell function from fasting plasma glucose and insulin concentrations in man. *Diabetologia* 1985; **28**: 412-419 [PMID: 3899825]
  - 27 **Vasques AC**, Rosado LE, Cássia GAlfenas Rd, Geloneze B. [Critical analysis on the use of the homeostasis model assessment (HOMA) indexes in the evaluation of the insulin resistance and the pancreatic beta cells functional capacity]. *Arq Bras Endocrinol Metabol* 2008; **52**: 32-39 [PMID: 18345394 DOI: 10.1590/S0004-27302008000100006]
  - 28 **Madeira IR**, Carvalho CN, Gazolla FM, de Matos HJ, Borges MA, Bordallo MA. [Cut-off point for Homeostatic Model Assessment for Insulin Resistance (HOMA-IR) index established from Receiver Operating Characteristic (ROC) curve in the detection of metabolic syndrome in overweight pre-pubertal children]. *Arq Bras Endocrinol Metabol* 2008; **52**: 1466-1473 [PMID: 19197455 DOI: 10.1590/S0004-27302008000900010]
  - 29 **Miller SA**, Dykes DD, Polesky HF. A simple salting out procedure for extracting DNA from human nucleated cells. *Nucleic Acids Res* 1988; **16**: 1215 [PMID: 3344216]
  - 30 **Mulcare CA**, Weale ME, Jones AL, Connell B, Zeitlyn D, Tarekegn A, Swallow DM, Bradman N, Thomas MG. The T allele of a single-nucleotide polymorphism 13.9 kb upstream of the lactase gene (LCT) (C-13.9kbT) does not predict or cause the lactase-persistence phenotype in Africans. *Am J Hum Genet* 2004; **74**: 1102-1110 [PMID: 15106124 DOI: 10.1086/421050]
  - 31 **Mattar R**, Monteiro Mdo S, Villares CA, dos Santos AF, Carrilho FJ. Single nucleotide polymorphism C/T(-13910), located upstream of the lactase gene, associated with adult-type hypolactasia: validation for clinical practice. *Clin Biochem* 2008; **41**: 628-630 [PMID: 18237552 DOI: 10.1016/j.clinbiochem.2008.01.006]
  - 32 **Büning C**, Genschel J, Jurga J, Fiedler T, Voderholzer W, Fiedler EM, Worm M, Weltrich R, Lochs H, Schmidt H, Ockenga J. Introducing genetic testing for adult-type hypolactasia. *Digestion* 2005; **71**: 245-250 [PMID: 16024930 DOI: 10.1159/000087050]
  - 33 **Hothorn T**, Hornik K, Zeileis A. Unbiased Recursive Partitioning: A Conditional Inference Framework. *J Comput Graph Stat* 2006; **15**: 651-674 [DOI: 10.1198/106186006X133933]
  - 34 **R Core Team**. R: A language and environment for statistical computing. R Foundation for Statistical Computing, Vienna, Austria. 2014. Available from: URL: <http://www.R-project.org/>
  - 35 **Upton J**, George P. The prevalence of lactose intolerance (adult hypolactasia) in a randomly selected New Zealand population. *N Z Med J* 2010; **123**: 123 [PMID: 20173814]
  - 36 **Nagy D**, Tömöry G, Csányi B, Bogácsi-Szabó E, Czibula Á, Priskin K, Bede O, Bartosiewicz L, Downes CS, Raskó I. Comparison of lactase persistence polymorphism in ancient and present-day Hungarian populations. *Am J Phys Anthropol* 2011; **145**: 262-269 [PMID: 21365615 DOI: 10.1002/ajpa.21490]
  - 37 **Enattah NS**, Trudeau A, Pimenoff V, Maiuri L, Auricchio S, Greco L, Rossi M, Lentze M, Seo JK, Rahgozar S, Khalil I, Alifrangis M, Natah S, Groop L, Shaat N, Kozlov A, Verschubskaya G, Comas D, Bulayeva K, Mehdi SQ, Terwilliger JD, Sahi T, Savilahti E, Perola M, Sajantila A, Järvelä I, Peltonen L. Evidence of still-ongoing convergence evolution of the lactase persistence T-13910 alleles in humans. *Am J Hum Genet* 2007; **81**: 615-625 [PMID: 17701907 DOI: 10.1086/520705]
  - 38 **Friedrich DC**, de Andrade FM, Fiegenbaum M, de Almeida S, Mattevi VS, Callegari-Jacques SM, Hutz MH. The lactase persistence genotype is a protective factor for the metabolic syndrome. *Genet Mol Biol* 2014; **37**: 611-615 [PMID: 25505833 DOI: 10.1590/S1415-4752014005000012]
  - 39 **Lamri A**, Poli A, Emery N, Bellili N, Velho G, Lantieri O, Balkau B, Marre M, Fumeron F. The lactase persistence genotype is associated with body mass index and dairy consumption in the D.E.S.I.R. study. *Metabolism* 2013; **62**: 1323-1329 [PMID: 23647908 DOI: 10.1016/j.metabol.2013.04.006]
  - 40 **Enattah NS**, Forsblom C, Rasinperä H, Tuomi T, Groop PH, Järvelä I. The genetic variant of lactase persistence C (-13910) T as a risk factor for type I and II diabetes in the Finnish population. *Eur J Clin Nutr* 2004; **58**: 1319-1322 [PMID: 15054412 DOI: 10.1038/sj.ejcn.1601971]
  - 41 **Vassilatou E**. Nonalcoholic fatty liver disease and polycystic ovary syndrome. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014; **20**: 8351-8363 [PMID: 25024594 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i26.8351]
  - 42 **Lerchbaum E**, Giuliani A, Gruber HJ, Pieber TR, Obermayer-Pietsch B. Adult-type hypolactasia and calcium intake in polycystic ovary syndrome. *Clin Endocrinol (Oxf)* 2012; **77**: 834-843 [PMID: 22233423 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2265.2012.04334.x]
  - 43 **Högenauer C**, Hammer HF, Mellitzer K, Renner W, Krejs GJ, Toplak H. Evaluation of a new DNA test compared with the lactose hydrogen breath test for the diagnosis of lactase non-persistence. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2005; **17**: 371-376 [PMID: 15716664]
  - 44 **Calton EK**, James AP, Pannu PK, Soares MJ. Certain dietary patterns are beneficial for the metabolic syndrome: reviewing the evidence. *Nutr Res* 2014; **34**: 559-568 [PMID: 25150114 DOI: 10.1016/j.nutres.2014.06.012]
  - 45 **Shin H**, Yoon YS, Lee Y, Kim CI, Oh SW. Dairy product intake is inversely associated with metabolic syndrome in Korean adults:

- Anseong and Ansan cohort of the Korean Genome and Epidemiology Study. *J Korean Med Sci* 2013; **28**: 1482-1488 [PMID: 24133353 DOI: 10.3346/jkms.2013.28.10.1482]
- 46 **Martins ML**, Kac G, Silva RA, Bettiol H, Barbieri MA, Cardoso VC, Silva AA. Dairy consumption is associated with a lower prevalence of metabolic syndrome among young adults from Ribeirão Preto, Brazil. *Nutrition* 2015; **31**: 716-721 [PMID: 25837218 DOI: 10.1016/j.nut.2014.12.017]
- 47 **Crichton GE**, Alkerwi A. Dairy food intake is positively associated with cardiovascular health: findings from Observation of Cardiovascular Risk Factors in Luxembourg study. *Nutr Res* 2014; **34**: 1036-1044 [PMID: 25476191 DOI: 10.1016/j.nutres.2014.04.002]
- 48 **Da Silva MS**, Rudkowska I. Dairy products on metabolic health: current research and clinical implications. *Maturitas* 2014; **77**: 221-228 [PMID: 24445013 DOI: 10.1016/j.maturitas.2013.12.007]
- 49 **Visioli F**, Strata A. Milk, dairy products, and their functional effects in humans: a narrative review of recent evidence. *Adv Nutr* 2014; **5**: 131-143 [PMID: 24618755 DOI: 10.3945/an.113.005025]
- 50 **Parodi PW**. Cooperative action of bioactive components in milk fat with PPARs may explain its anti-diabetogenic properties. *Med Hypotheses* 2016; **89**: 1-7 [PMID: 26968898 DOI: 10.1016/j.mehy.2015.12.028]
- 51 **Belury MA**, Moya-Camarena SY, Lu M, Shi L, Leesnitzer LA, Blanchard SG. Conjugated linoleic acid is an activator and ligand for peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma (PPAR $\gamma$ ). *Nutr Res* 2002; **2002**: 817-824 [DOI: 10.1016/S0271-5317(02)00393-7]
- 52 **Moya-Camarena SY**, Van den Heuvel JP, Belury MA. Conjugated linoleic acid activates peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha and beta subtypes but does not induce hepatic peroxisome proliferation in Sprague-Dawley rats. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1999; **1436**: 331-342 [PMID: 9989264]
- 53 **Wang Y**, Jacome-Sosa MM, Ruth MR, Lu Y, Shen J, Reaney MJ, Scott SL, Dugan ME, Anderson HD, Field CJ, Proctor SD, Vine DF. The intestinal bioavailability of vaccenic acid and activation of peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor- $\alpha$  and - $\gamma$  in a rodent model of dyslipidemia and the metabolic syndrome. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 2012; **56**: 1234-1246 [PMID: 22714958 DOI: 10.1002/mnfr.201100517]
- 54 **Jacome-Sosa MM**, Borthwick F, Mangat R, Uwiera R, Reaney MJ, Shen J, Quiroga AD, Jacobs RL, Lehner R, Proctor SD, Nelson RC. Diets enriched in trans-11 vaccenic acid alleviate ectopic lipid accumulation in a rat model of NAFLD and metabolic syndrome. *J Nutr Biochem* 2014; **25**: 692-701 [PMID: 24775093 DOI: 10.1016/j.jnutbio.2014.02.011]
- 55 **Tilg H**, Moschen AR. Evolution of inflammation in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease: the multiple parallel hits hypothesis. *Hepatology* 2010; **52**: 1836-1846 [PMID: 21038418 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24001]
- 56 **Peverill W**, Powell LW, Skoien R. Evolving concepts in the pathogenesis of NASH: beyond steatosis and inflammation. *Int J Mol Sci* 2014; **15**: 8591-8638 [PMID: 24830559 DOI: 10.3390/ijms15058591]
- 57 **Paolella G**, Mandato C, Pierri L, Poeta M, Di Stasi M, Vajro P. Gut-liver axis and probiotics: their role in non-alcoholic fatty liver disease. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014; **20**: 15518-15531 [PMID: 25400436 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i42.15518]
- 58 **Miura K**, Ohnishi H. Role of gut microbiota and Toll-like receptors in nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014; **20**: 7381-7391 [PMID: 24966608 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i23.7381]
- 59 **Imajo K**, Yoneda M, Ogawa Y, Wada K, Nakajima A. Microbiota and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *Semin Immunopathol* 2014; **36**: 115-132 [PMID: 24337650 DOI: 10.1007/s00281-013-0404-6]
- 60 **Bäckhed F**, Ley RE, Sonnenburg JL, Peterson DA, Gordon JI. Host-bacterial mutualism in the human intestine. *Science* 2005; **307**: 1915-1920 [PMID: 15790844 DOI: 10.1126/science.1104816]
- 61 **Mouzaki M**, Comelli EM, Arendt BM, Bonengel J, Fung SK, Fischer SE, McGilvray ID, Allard JP. Intestinal microbiota in patients with nonalcoholic fatty liver disease. *Hepatology* 2013; **58**: 120-127 [PMID: 23401313 DOI: 10.1002/hep.26319]
- 62 **Turnbaugh PJ**, Hamady M, Yatsunenko T, Cantarel BL, Duncan A, Ley RE, Sogin ML, Jones WJ, Roe BA, Affourtit JP, Egholm M, Henrissat B, Heath AC, Knight R, Gordon JI. A core gut microbiome in obese and lean twins. *Nature* 2009; **457**: 480-484 [PMID: 19043404 DOI: 10.1038/nature07540]
- 63 **Maga EA**, Desai PT, Weimer BC, Dao N, Kültz D, Murray JD. Consumption of lysozyme-rich milk can alter microbial fecal populations. *Appl Environ Microbiol* 2012; **78**: 6153-6160 [PMID: 22752159 DOI: 10.1128/AEM.00956-12]
- 64 **Donovan SM**, Wang M, Li M, Friedberg I, Schwartz SL, Chapkin RS. Host-microbe interactions in the neonatal intestine: role of human milk oligosaccharides. *Adv Nutr* 2012; **3**: 450S-455S [PMID: 22585924 DOI: 10.3945/an.112.001859]

P- Reviewer: Huang C, Qu BG S- Editor: Ji FF  
L- Editor: A E- Editor: Li D



## Observational Study

## Diagnostic non-invasive model of large risky esophageal varices in cirrhotic hepatitis C virus patients

Hatem Elalfy, Walid Elsherbiny, Ashraf Abdel Rahman, Dina Elhammady, Shaker Wagih Shaltout, Ayman Z Elsamanoudy, Bassem El Deek

Hatem Elalfy, Walid Elsherbiny, Dina Elhammady, Shaker Wagih Shaltout, Tropical Medicine Department, Mansoura Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University Hospital, Mansoura 35516, Egypt

Ashraf Abdel Rahman, Diagnostic Radiology Department, Mansoura Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University Children Hospital, Mansoura 35516, Egypt

Ayman Z Elsamanoudy, Medical Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University, Mansoura 35516, Egypt

Bassem El Deek, Department of Community Medicine, Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University, Mansoura 35516, Egypt

**Author contributions:** Elalfy H, Elsherbiny W, Abdel Rahman A and Shaltout SW designed the research; Elalfy H, Elsherbiny W and Shaltout SW performed patients selection and clinical evaluation with endoscopy practice; Abdel Rahman A performed and analyzed the CT; Elhammady D and Elalfy H wrote the paper; El Deek B analyzed the data; Elsamanoudy AZ performed and analyzed the laboratory tests.

**Institutional review board statement:** This study was reviewed and approved by the Ethics Committee of the Faculty of medicine, Mansours University.

**Informed consent statement:** Written informed consent was signed by the patients for the treatment and sample usage in this study.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** We have no financial relationships to disclose.

**Data sharing statement:** No additional data are available.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and

the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

**Manuscript source:** Unsolicited manuscript

**Correspondence to:** Dr. Hatem Elalfy, Assistant Professor, Tropical Medicine Department, Mansoura Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University Hospital, Algomhoria Street, Mansoura 35516, Egypt. [elalfy\\_hatem66@yahoo.com](mailto:elalfy_hatem66@yahoo.com)  
**Telephone:** +20-12-24790518  
**Fax:** +20-50-2267563

**Received:** March 23, 2016

**Peer-review started:** March 24, 2016

**First decision:** May 23, 2016

**Revised:** June 4, 2016

**Accepted:** July 20, 2016

**Article in press:** July 22, 2016

**Published online:** August 28, 2016

### Abstract

#### AIM

To build a diagnostic non-invasive model for screening of large varices in cirrhotic hepatitis C virus (HCV) patients.

#### METHODS

This study was conducted on 124 post-HCV cirrhotic patients presenting to the clinics of the Endemic Medicine Department at Mansoura University Hospital for evaluation before HCV antiviral therapy: 78 were Child A and 46 were Child B (score  $\leq 8$ ). Inclusion criteria for patients enrolled in this study was presence of cirrhotic HCV (diagnosed by either biopsy or fulfillment of clinical basis). Exclusion criteria consisted of patients with other etiologies of liver cirrhosis, *e.g.*, hepatitis B virus and patients with high MELD score on transplant list. All patients were subjected to full medical record, full basic investigations, endoscopy, and computed tomography

(CT), and then divided into groups with no varices, small varices, or large risky varices. In addition, values of Fibrosis-4 score (FIB-4), aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index (APRI), and platelet count/splenic diameter ratio (PC/SD) were also calculated.

### RESULTS

Detection of large varices is a multi-factorial process, affected by many variables. Choosing binary logistic regression, dependent factors were either large or small varices while independent factors included CT variables such as coronary vein diameter, portal vein (PV) diameter, lieno-renal shunt and other laboratory non-invasive variables namely FIB-4, APRI, and platelet count/splenic diameter. Receiver operating characteristic (ROC) curve was plotted to determine the accuracy of non-invasive parameters for predicting the presence of large esophageal varices and the area under the ROC curve for each one of these parameters was obtained. A model was established and the best model for prediction of large risky esophageal varices used both PC/SD and PV diameter (75% accuracy), while the logistic model equation was shown to be  $(PV \text{ diameter} \times -0.256) \text{ plus } (PC/SD \times -0.006) \text{ plus } (8.155)$ . Values nearing 2 or more denote large varices.

### CONCLUSION

This model equation has 86.9% sensitivity and 57.1% specificity, and would be of clinical applicability with 75% accuracy.

**Key words:** Diagnostic model; Large varices; Cirrhotic hepatitis C virus; Computed tomography; Noninvasive variceal diagnosis

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** Hepatitis C virus infection is a major global health problem, with over 14% of the Egyptian population currently infected. End-stage liver disease with cirrhosis is commonly complicated by potentially life-threatening esophageal varices, which require regular screening by endoscopy. However, this invasive procedure is burdened by patient non-compliance and possible complications, thus prompting the search for alternative non-invasive yet accurate means of diagnosis. This study group aimed to assess the use of computed tomography to evaluate and grade variceal size, and to compare its diagnostic value with other non-invasive predictors of portal hypertension, such as platelet count to splenic diameter ratio, aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index, and Fibrosis-4 score.

Elalfy H, Elsherbiny W, Abdel Rahman A, Elhammady D, Shaltout SW, Elsamanoudy AZ, El Deek B. Diagnostic non-invasive model of large risky esophageal varices in cirrhotic hepatitis C virus patients. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(24): 1028-1037 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i24/1028.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i24.1028>

## INTRODUCTION

Hepatitis C virus (HCV) represents one of the major health problems affronting the medical community today, with chronic HCV infection affecting approximately 130-170 million people globally, or about 2%-3% of the world's population<sup>[1]</sup>. The largest HCV epidemic is currently found in Egypt, with an estimated national prevalence reported to be 14.7%<sup>[2]</sup>. As with any chronic liver disease, the end stage of chronic HCV infection is cirrhosis, ultimately complicated by portal hypertension, an established contributing factor in the evolution of a variety of complications of cirrhosis including ascites, hepatic encephalopathy, and esophageal varices<sup>[3]</sup>.

Portal hypertension generates development of porto-systemic collaterals, giving rise to esophageal varices (OV), most notably gastroesophageal varices because of their enhanced tendency for bleeding<sup>[4]</sup>. Esophageal varices can be found in 60%-80% of cirrhotic patients<sup>[5]</sup>, with variceal hemorrhage presenting as the most devastating complication of cirrhosis. Because of this dramatic course of events, it is imperative to prevent variceal bleeding either with non-selective beta-blockers or endoscopic variceal ligation<sup>[6]</sup>. However, in spite of recent progress, mortality rate due to bleeding from ruptured esophageal varices remains between 10%-20%<sup>[7]</sup>.

Current guidelines advocate screening for esophageal varices in all cirrhotic patients at the time of diagnosis. Lack of detection of esophageal varices at the first endoscopic evaluation warrants repeat endoscopy annually in patients with decompensated liver cirrhosis and every 2-3 years in patients with compensated cirrhosis<sup>[8]</sup>. Although upper endoscopy is regularly performed and conveys a diminished risk of adverse effects<sup>[9]</sup>, repeated endoscopies are associated with several side effects including aspiration, perforation, and bacteremia<sup>[10]</sup>. Furthermore, these recommendations impose a huge burden on medical resources and branch from expert assumption rather than being evidence-based. In addition to the invasive nature of the procedure and lack of patient compliance restricting its use, there is also a cost-ineffectiveness of this policy in lack of actual detection of varices in many of the patients<sup>[11]</sup>. These considerations have spurred several attempts to identify non-invasive clinical, radiological, and biochemical parameters, used either separately or in conjunction, to determine the presence of portal hypertension and esophageal varices.

Perhaps the best predictor of esophageal varices developed to date is the platelet count to splenic diameter ratio, which proposes linking thrombocytopenia to spleen size by considering that diminished platelet count is probably the result of hypersplenism due to splenomegaly caused by portal hypertension<sup>[12]</sup>. Other parameters have attempted to determine the state of liver tissue with good accuracy by evaluating the extent of fibrosis and cirrhosis as a predictive indicator of progression of portal hypertension, these including

aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index (APRI), Fibro-index, and Fibrosis-4 score (FIB-4)<sup>[13]</sup>.

Several radiological techniques have also been suggested for evaluation of esophageal varices. Doppler ultrasonography has been used for investigating portal and hepatic hemodynamics but its value in assessment of portal hypertension remains obscure. Although several indices for portal hypertension have been commonly used, inaccuracy remains due to fluctuating variations related to both observer and equipment<sup>[14]</sup>.

Computed tomography (CT) has also been proposed as an evaluation tool for esophageal varices<sup>[15]</sup>. Examination of the correlation between CT findings and endoscopy from previous studies has shown better agreement between variceal size and radiological assessment than with endoscopic interpretation<sup>[16]</sup>. In addition, CT was found to be more desirable in initial screening of esophageal varices in comparison to endoscopy when considering patient preference and cost-effectiveness<sup>[17]</sup>.

Therefore, considering these findings, we aimed to evaluate the use of CT in the diagnosis of esophageal varices, differentiating between small and large varices, and assessing its use in grading the size of varices. In addition, we aimed to compare the value of CT in diagnosis of esophageal varices with other non-invasive predictors of portal hypertension including laboratory indices such as platelet count to splenic diameter ratio, APRI, and FIB-4.

The objective of the study was to build a diagnostic non-invasive model for screening of large esophageal varices in cirrhotic HCV patients.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Ethical approval

Informed consent was taken from each patient. The research protocol was approved by the Ethical Committee of Faculty of Medicine, Mansoura University.

### Study design

This comparative cross sectional study included subjects presenting to the Endemic Medicine Department clinic at Mansoura University Hospital for evaluation before HCV antiviral therapy during the period between December 2014 and June 2015. Inclusion criteria for patients enrolled in this study was presence of cirrhotic HCV as diagnosed either by biopsy (F4) or on the basis of clinical evaluation combined with laboratory findings and ultrasonography. Exclusion criteria consisted of patients with other etiologies of liver cirrhosis or those ineligible for the HCV therapy program, *e.g.*, HBV, Child C decompensated patients, and patients with high MELD score on transplant list. Patients with liver cirrhosis were then stratified according to endoscopic findings into groups with either no varices, small varices, or large varices.

The indication for CT imaging in the majority of cases was for evaluation of focal lesions for hepatocellular

carcinoma while the entire laboratory assessment was done as a part of the HCV therapeutic evaluation program.

### Clinical and laboratory workup

All subjects were HCV infected and thus subjected to complete laboratory assessment before antiviral therapy, including complete blood picture, PCR for HCV, alpha fetal protein (AFP), alanine and aspartate transaminases, albumin, bilirubin, INR, creatinine, TSH, as well as abdominal ultrasound and biopsy in selected cases.

Those with findings of F4 on biopsy or showed clinical, laboratory, or ultrasonographic features of cirrhosis were selected for this study, to be then classified into case and control groups.

Cases were patients with post-HCV liver cirrhosis with esophageal varices on endoscopy, divided into two groups with either small or large varices, while the control group was patients with post-HCV liver cirrhosis without varices.

### Gastroscopy for varices evaluation and therapy

Using slight sedation with IV midazolam administered just before the session, patients were stratified by risk of first variceal hemorrhage into either high-risk patients, *i.e.*, those with medium/large varices, or low risk patients, *i.e.*, those with small varices occurring in a Child A or B patient. Trials have shown that patients with medium/large varices can be treated with either non-selective  $\beta$ -blockers (propranolol, nadolol) or esophageal band ligation.

### Calculation of non-invasive parameters (APRI, FIB4, platelet count/splenic diameter)

APRI = {[AST Level (IU/L)]/[AST (upper limit of normal) (IU/L)] × 100}/Platelet count (10<sup>9</sup>/L)<sup>[18]</sup>

FIB4 = [age (years) × AST (IU/L)]/[PLT (× 10<sup>9</sup>/L)] × [√ALT (IU/L)]<sup>[19,20]</sup>.

Platelet count (PC) to spleen diameter (SD) ratio = PC (N/ $\mu$ L)/the maximum bipolar diameter of the spleen (mm)<sup>[21]</sup>.

These parameters were selected based on the criteria of being simple routine laboratory tests that are also inexpensive.

### Multi-slice detector CT

For all patients, multi-slice detector CT (MDCT) scan of the abdomen and pelvis was performed on a 16-MDCT scanner (Brilliance, Philips) using a tube collimation of 16 mm × 1.5 mm with overlapping reconstruction at 2 mm slice thickness and 0.8 mm increment.

Examination was carried out using a multiphase liver protocol starting with non-contrast examination. Arterial phase examination was carried out using bolus tracking technique and post-threshold delay of 12 s. Low osmolar iodinated intravenous contrast [Omnipaque™ (iohexol) 350, GE Healthcare] was injected using a power injector [MEDRAD Vistron CT® Injector, Medrad] administered in a dose of 1.5 mL/kg at a flow rate of 4-5 mL/s. Portal phase examination was carried out 40 s after threshold

and delayed phase examination after 5 min.

Images were reviewed on a dedicated workstation (Extended brilliance work space, Philips) in axial, coronal and sagittal planes. Images were evaluated for the following parameters: Maximum short axis diameter of the largest visible esophageal varix, diameter of coronary vein, diameter of the paraumbilical vein, maximum short axis diameter of the portal vein at the portahepatis, presence of ascites, and maximum height of the spleen. An esophageal varix was defined as an enhancing intramural nodular tubular structure (which may be bulging into the lumen of the esophagus or runs within the inner esophageal mucosa).

### Statistical analysis

Data were statistically analyzed using the Statistical Package for Social Science (SPSS) version 20. The quantitative data were presented in the form of mean and standard deviation. One-way Anova was used to compare between the three groups.  $\chi^2$  test was used to compare the qualitative data. Receiver operating curve (ROC) was done to determine a cut-off point predicting large varices. Logistic regression was done to construct a model for predicting the occurrence of large varices. Significance was considered at *P* value of 0.05.

## RESULTS

### Patient characteristics

A total of 124 patients with hepatic cirrhosis were included in this study. The mean age of the included patients were  $56.52 \pm 5.759$  (range 37-66) years with 26 patients (52%) being males. The etiology of cirrhosis in all included patients was HCV. Most patients (59.7%) had esophageal varices and 50 patients (40.3%) had no varices. According to gastroscopy, among those who had esophageal varices, 28 patients (22.6%) were classified as having small varices and 46 patients (37.1%) had large varices. According to Child-Turcotte-Pugh Classification, 78 patients (62.9%) were classified as class A, proven by liver biopsy and 46 (37.1%) as class B. There were 34 patients with diuretic responsive ascites (27.5%) and 90 patients (72.5%) without ascites. Ten patients (8.06%) had hepatocellular carcinoma less than 3 cm (Table 1).

### Comparison between non-invasive parameters in the studied groups

The values of Fib4 and APRI were significantly higher in cirrhotic patients with large esophageal varices than those in cirrhotic patients without varices or with small esophageal varices (*P* = 0.001). Comparison of values of the PC/SD ratio between groups demonstrated a significant decrease in cirrhotic patients with large esophageal varices in comparison to cirrhotic patients without varices or with small esophageal varices (*P* = 0.001).

Regarding the values of CT parameters, there was a demonstrable difference between groups, as the

cirrhotic patients with esophageal varices had higher values of portal vein diameter (PVD) and splenic vein diameter (SVD) than cirrhotic patients without varices (*P* = 0.012 vs 0.284, respectively). A coronary vein threshold  $\geq 7$  mm as measured by CT was present in 16 of these cirrhotic patients (12.7%), of which 4 patients were without varices, 4 patients had small varices, and 8 patients had large varices (*P* = 0.026). While the measurement of lieno-renal shunt by CT was  $\geq 12$  mm, there were 8 cirrhotic patients (6.45%) without esophageal varices (*P* = 0.006). In addition, CT significantly differentiated between presence and absence of OV. When CT reported that there were no variceal findings in 50 patients (40.3%), 46 of these were actually without varices and 4 patients had esophageal varices; CT indication of varices in 74 patients (59.7%) was confirmed in 70 of these patients who actually had OV (*P* = 0.001) (Table 2).

### Non-invasive prediction of large risky esophageal varices

ROC curve was plotted to determine the accuracy of non-invasive parameters for predicting the presence of large esophageal varices rather than presence of varices and the area under the ROC curve for each one of these parameters was obtained. A FIB-4  $\geq 3.13$  had a sensitivity of 71.7% and a specificity of 50% with an area under the ROC curve of 0.585 (95%CI: 0.442-0.728). The area under the ROC curve for APRI was 0.558 (95%CI: 0.417-0.699). An APRI value of  $\geq 1.083$  had a sensitivity of 63% and specificity of 46.4%. A PC/SD ratio of  $\leq 806.93$  had 75% sensitivity and 47.8% specificity, with the area under the ROC curve being 0.558 (95%CI: 0.417-0.699). In addition, the PVD as measured by CT had a sensitivity of 71.1% and specificity of 37% at cutoff  $\geq 12.5$  mm with an area under the ROC curve of 0.560 (95%CI: 0.425-0.630) (Table 3). ROC curves are demonstrated in Figure 1.

### Model for detecting large risky varices

The detection of large risky esophageal varices on the verge of rupture is a multi-factorial process affected by many variables. Statistically, the research team chose to use binary logistic regression. Dependent factors were either large or small varices while the independent factors measured by CT were coronary vein diameter, PVD and lieno-renal shunt in addition to various laboratory parameters including FIB-4, APRI, and PC/SD. The accuracy of this model was about 62.2%. After removal of insignificant predictors, *i.e.*, APRI, FIB-4, coronary vein diameter, and lieno-renal shunt, the accuracy of the model becomes 75%. If only PC/SD was used, the accuracy was 73%, while use of both PC/SD and PVD raised the accuracy to 75.7% (Tables 4-6).

## DISCUSSION

A major health problem facing the medical community

**Table 1 Patients characteristics n (%)**

Variables	All patients (n = 124)	No varices (n = 50)	Small varices (n = 28)	Large varices (n = 46)	P value
Age, mean ± SD	56.52 ± 5.759	57.28 ± 4.513	58.57 ± 3.072	54.43 ± 7.423	0.005
Gender					
Female	52 (41.9)	24 (48.0)	12 (42.9)	16 (34.8)	0.421
Male	72 (58.1)	26 (52)	16 (57.1)	30 (65.2)	
Laboratory data (mean ± SD)					
Serum albumin (g/dL)	3.329 ± 0.43	3.452 ± 0.404	3.271 ± 0.352	3.229 ± 0.474	0.028
Serum bilirubin (mg/dL)	1.312 ± 0.572	1.093 ± 0.534	1.414 ± 0.591	1.489 ± 0.532	0.001
INR	1.326 ± 0.238	1.249 ± 0.225	1.431 ± 0.24	1.347 ± 0.226	0.003
Serum creatinine (mg/dL)	0.999 ± 0.179	0.956 ± 0.169	0.994 ± 0.178	1.047 ± 0.180	0.044
AST (IU/L)	68.00 ± 40.086	65.84 ± 44.072	63.71 ± 22.993	72.96 ± 43.797	0.561
ALT (IU/L)	55.18 ± 23.607	51.84 ± 19.844	57.43 ± 24.848	57.43 ± 26.519	0.436
Platelet count (cells/mm <sup>3</sup> )	152.94 ± 22.012	145.96 ± 20.833	156.5 ± 27.941	1548.35 ± 17.071	0.001
AFP (ng/mL)	2.687 ± 2.687	3.646 ± 60.527	5.868 ± 1.854	3.274 ± 811.945	0.064
Clinical data					
Spleen size (mm)	152.94 ± 22.012	145.96 ± 20.833	156.5 ± 27.941	158.35 ± 17.071	0.013
Presence of ascites					0.017
Mild (respo-nsive)	34 (27.5)	6 (12)	8 (28.5)	20 (43.4)	
No	90 (72.6)	44 (88)	20 (71.4)	26 (56.5)	
MELD score (mean ± SD)	1.103 ± 2.828	9.852 ± 2.480	1.2 ± 2.55	1.171 ± 2.942	0.001
History of encephalopathy					
No	124 (100)	50 (100)	28 (100)	46 (100)	
Yes	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0 (0)	
Child Pugh Classification					0.001
A	78 (62.9)	42 (84.3)	18 (64.3)	18 (39.1)	
B	46 (37.1)	8 (16)	10 (35.7)	28 (60.9)	

AST: Aspartate transaminase; ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; AFP: Alpha fetal protein.

**Table 2 Comparison of multiple variables between patients groups (mean ± SD) n (%)**

Variables	All patients (n = 124)	No varices (n = 50)	Small varices (n = 28)	Large varices (n = 46)	P value
FIB-4	5.526 ± 3.239	4.432 ± 2.334	4.814 ± 2.457	7.149 ± 3.844	0.001
APRI	1.836 ± 1.256	1.408 ± 0.84	1.606 ± 1.02	2.442 ± 1.519	0.001
PC/SD	722.235 ± 316.5	891.133 ± 317.027	765.016 ± 326.324	512.611 ± 150.784	0.001
PVD by CT	14.116 ± 2.967	13.142 ± 2.959	14.929 ± 3.366	14.639	0.012
SVD by CT	10.903 ± 2.857	10.42 ± 2.989	11.071 ± 3.62	11.326 ± 2.063	0.284
Coronary vein ≥ 7 mm by CT	16 (12.7)	4 (8.0)	4 (14.29)	8 (17.39)	0.026
Lienorenal shunt ≥ 12 mm by CT	8 (6.45)	8 (28.57)	0 (0)	0 (0)	0.006
Presence of varices in CT					0.001
Yes	74 (59.7)	4 (8.0)	28 (100)	42 (91.3)	
No	50 (40.3)	46 (92.0)	0 (0)	4 (8.7)	

FIB-4: Fibrosis-4 score; APRI: Aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index; PC/SD: Platelet count/splenic diameter ratio; PVD: Portal vein diameter; SVD: Splenic vein diameter; CT: Computed tomography.

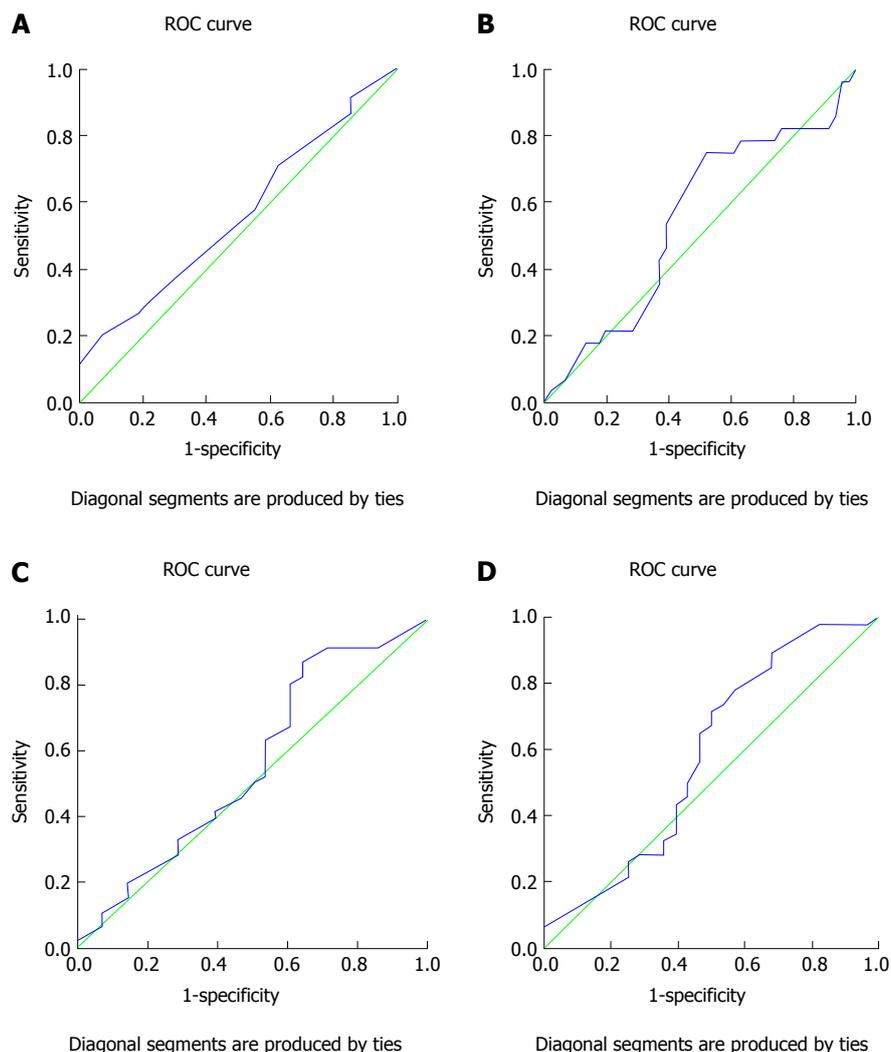
**Table 3 Sensitivity and specificity of noninvasive parameters**

Parameters	Sensitivity	Specificity	AUC	95%CI	Cut-off	Significance
FIB-4	71.70%	50%	0.585	0.442-0.728	3.13	0.222
APRI	63%	46.40%	0.558	0.417-0.699	1.083	0.406
PC/SD	75%	47.80%	0.550	0.412-0.688	806.93	0.472
PVD by CT	71%	37%	0.560	0.425-0.695	12.5	0.396

FIB-4: Fibrosis-4 score; APRI: Aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index; PC/SD: Platelet count/splenic diameter ratio; PVD: Portal vein diameter; CT: Computed tomography; AUC: Area under the curve.

today is chronic HCV infection, which affects about 2%-3% of the global population, or from 130-170 million people worldwide<sup>[1]</sup>, with Egypt currently bearing the largest HCV epidemic which affects 14.7% of its national population<sup>[2]</sup>. Cirrhosis represents the end-stage of chronic liver dis-

ease, ultimately complicated by portal hypertension<sup>[3]</sup>, the main inducing factor in the formation of esophageal varices<sup>[4]</sup>, found in more than half (60%-80%) of cirrhotic patients<sup>[5]</sup>. These varices are ensuingly prone to consequent rupture and bleeding, with a devastatingly high



**Figure 1** Receiver operating characteristic curve of portal vein diameter (A), platelet counts/splenic diameter ratio (B), aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index (C), and Fibrosis-4 score (D). ROC: Receiver operating characteristic.

**Table 4** Diagnostic model of large varices

Variables in the Equation		B	SE	Wald	df	Sig.	Exp (B)	95.0%CI for Exp (B)	
								Lower	Upper
Step 1 <sup>1</sup>	APRI	-0.444	0.813	0.298	1	0.585	0.641	0.130	3.155
	FIB-4	0.236	0.340	0.484	1	0.487	1.267	0.651	2.465
	PVD by CT	-0.257	0.123	4.398	1	0.036	0.773	0.608	0.983
	PC/SD	-0.006	0.002	8.327	1	0.004	0.994	0.990	0.998
	Coronary vein diameter by CT	-0.853	0.687	1.544	1	0.214	0.426	0.111	1.637
	Lieno-renal vein diameter by CT	-0.747	0.805	0.860	1	0.354	0.474	0.098	2.297
	Constant	10.125	3.838	6.959	1	0.008	2.497E4		

<sup>1</sup>Variable(s) entered: APRI, FIB-4, PVD by CT, PC/SD, coronary vein by CT, lieno-renal shunt diameter by CT. FIB-4: Fibrosis-4 score; APRI: Aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index; PC/SD: Platelet count/splenic diameter ratio; PVD: Portal vein diameter; CT: Computed tomography; Exp: Exponential; SE: Standard error.

mortality rate of 10%-20%<sup>[7]</sup>.

Current guidelines advocate screening for esophageal varices using endoscopy in all cirrhotic patients at the time of diagnosis<sup>[8]</sup>. However, the invasive nature and subsequent complications associated with this maneuver have prompted the search for further accurate and

non-invasive techniques to evaluate the presence of esophageal varices resulting from portal hypertension in these cirrhotic patients.

Founded on the basis that liver fibrosis is the primary factor enhancing hepatic resistance resulting in portal hypertension, use of non-invasive serum markers of liver

**Table 5 Diagnostic model of large varices**

Variables in the equation		B	SE	Wald	df	Sig.	Exp (B)	95%CI for Exp (B)	
								Lower	Upper
PC/SD <sup>1</sup>	PC/SD	-0.005	0.001	10.721	1	0.001	0.995	0.992	0.998
	Constant	3.457	0.926	13.935	1	0.000	31.707		
PVD by CT and PC/SD <sup>2</sup>	PVD by CT	-0.256	0.116	4.879	1	0.027	0.774	0.617	0.972
	PC/SD	-0.006	0.002	13.057	1	0.000	0.994	0.990	0.997
	Constant	8.155	2.465	10.942	1	0.001	3.480E3		

<sup>1</sup>Variable entered: PC/SD; <sup>2</sup>Variable entered: PVD by CT and PC/SD. PC/SD: Platelet count/splenic diameter ratio; PVD: Portal vein diameter; CT: Computed tomography; Exp: Exponential; SE: Standard error.

**Table 6 Diagnostic model of large varices**

Classification table <sup>1</sup>					
Observed		Predicted			
		ROC size		Percentage correct	
		1	2		
PC/SD	ROC size	1	12	16	42.9%
		2	4	42	91.3%
	Overall percentage				73%
PC/SD plus PVD by CT	ROC size	1	16	12	57.1%
		2	6	40	87%
	Overall percentage				75.7%

<sup>1</sup>The cut-off value is 0.500. PC/SD: Platelet count/splenic diameter ratio; PVD: Portal vein diameter; CT: Computed tomography; ROC: Receiver operating characteristic curve.

fibrosis has shown favorable outcomes when predicting presence of esophageal varices<sup>[21]</sup>. Expected findings from previous studies have demonstrated that scores of FIB-4 and APRI were significantly higher in cirrhotic patients with or without portal hypertension when compared to healthy volunteers or patients with chronic liver disease<sup>[3]</sup>. In our study, significantly higher values of FIB-4 and APRI were also found in cirrhotic patients with large esophageal varices in comparison to those without varices or with small esophageal varices ( $P = 0.001$ ).

Although several studies have previously demonstrated a strong relation between platelet count and splenic diameter with presence of esophageal varices<sup>[22,23]</sup>, the decreased platelet count present in chronic liver disease may be the result of several factors other than portal hypertension, including diminished mean platelet life span, reduced production of thrombopoietin, or myelotoxic effects of hepatitis viruses<sup>[24]</sup>. An additional proposed underlying mechanism of "platelet exhaustion" states that hyperdynamic circulation causes platelet damage during intravascular activation with consequent hypofunction. However, the presence of splenomegaly in patients with cirrhosis is, in all likelihood, derived from vascular derangement mainly resulting from portal hypertension<sup>[25]</sup>.

Consequently, Giannini *et al*<sup>[26]</sup> aimed to chart a new parameter bridging thrombocytopenia to splenomegaly so as to originate a variable that takes into account the diminished platelet count probably due to hypersplenism attributed to portal hypertension. A study performed by Giannini *et al* demonstrated that a PC/SD ratio cutoff

< 909 had a positive predictive value of 96% and negative predictive value of 100%<sup>[26]</sup>. These data have been subsequently confirmed in a number of recent studies<sup>[27-30]</sup>; however, these studies focused mainly on presence of varices as a whole.

In the current study, our main target was detection of large risky varices subject to impending rupture. Comparison of values of PS/SD ratio between studied groups showed significant decrease in cirrhotic patients with large esophageal varices compared to those without varices or with small esophageal varices ( $P = 0.001$ ). These findings are in concordance with several previous studies demonstrating a similar significant correlation between platelet count/splenic size ratio with stages according to Child-Turcotte-Pugh classification, extent of ascites, and size of esophageal varices<sup>[31,32]</sup>.

Findings indicative of portal hypertension can also be commonly detected with use of CT imaging, these including, in addition to splenomegaly and ascites, the presence esophageal varices, augmentation of portal vein, and existence of collateral vessel enlargement<sup>[33]</sup>. Several previous studies have investigated the interconnection between findings from both CT and endoscopy, and have demonstrated an agreement between variceal size and radiologic interpretations rather than between variceal size and endoscopic valuation<sup>[16,34]</sup>. However, CT scanning cannot adequately differentiate between small and large varices nor can it detect red signs on small varices that are also subject to a higher risk of bleeding<sup>[35]</sup>.

Comparison of CT parameters between groups in this study demonstrated evident differences, as cirr-

hotic patients with esophageal varices had higher values for PVD as well as SVD when compared with cirrhotic patients without varices (0.0012 and 0.284 respectively). In addition, CT significantly differentiated between presence and absence of esophageal varices. Interpretation of CT imaging showing no varices in 50 patients (40.2%) proved accurate in 46 of these patients who truly had no varices while only 4 patients indeed had esophageal varices as detected by endoscopy. Furthermore, demonstration of varices by CT in 74 patients (59.7%) was correct in 70 of these patients who had endoscopic evidence of esophageal varices. These results indicate that CT is almost as effective in detection of esophageal varices as endoscopy, hence possibly providing an acceptable substitute to endoscopy in detection of esophageal varices in cirrhotic patients.

To evaluate the efficacy of these non-invasive parameters in detecting presence of large esophageal varices, our study group plotted a ROC curve and the area under the curve was obtained for each individual parameter. FIB-4 score of  $\geq 3.13$  was shown to have a sensitivity of 71.7% and a specificity of 50% with an area under the ROC curve of 0.585 (95%CI: 0.442-0.728), which are higher than those for APRI which at a value of  $\geq 1.083$  had a sensitivity of 63% and a specificity of 46.4%, with the area under the ROC curve being 0.550 (95%CI: 0.442-0.728). In addition, a PC/SD ratio of  $\leq 806.93$  had a sensitivity of 75% and specificity of 47.8%, while PVD measurement by CT had 71.1% sensitivity and 37% specificity at a cutoff of  $\geq 12.5$  mm, with area under the ROC curve of 0.560 (95%CI: 0.425-0.630). These results indicate that use of CT in detection of large esophageal varices offers results comparable to those provided by both FIB-4 and APRI values, as well by evaluation of PC/SD ratio.

Based on these data, we proposed a non-invasive model for the prediction of large esophageal varices in patients with cirrhosis. Being a multi-factorial process, the detection of large varices is affected by many variables. In order to construct a model for the prediction of large esophageal varices, the research team chose binary logistic regression as a statistical means of evaluation. Dependent factors were either large or small varices, while independent factors were coronary vein diameter, PVD, lieno-renal shunt, FIB-4, APRI, and PC/SD. The accuracy of this model was shown to be about 62.2%. However, after removal of insignificant factors such as APRI, FIB-4, coronary vein diameter, and lieno-renal shunt, accuracy of the model becomes 75%. With use of PC/SD alone, the model accuracy was shown to be 73%, but combined use of both PC/SD and PVD offered an accuracy of 75.7% for prediction of large risky esophageal varices.

In conclusion, endoscopy continues to be the mainstay in diagnosis of esophageal varices, in spite of its invasive nature, unacceptability by a large number of patients, and diverse side effects and complications; however, there remains a need for further non-invasive, effective tools for detection of large esophageal varices

which may be subject to imminent rupture and hemorrhage in patients with cirrhosis. Thus, CT scanning may afford an adequate alternative to endoscopy in diagnosis of esophageal varices in patients afflicted with cirrhosis, as it appears to offer similar diagnostic value for large esophageal varices as other non-invasive parameters, with the added benefit of detection of other pathology of the liver, such as various hepatic lesions or masses, most notably hepatocellular carcinoma. In addition, parameters easily detectable by CT, such as PC/SD and PVD, form the basis for the model proposed by this study group, which provides accuracy of 75% for detection of large risky esophageal varices threatening to rupture in cirrhotic patients.

## COMMENTS

### Background

Chronic hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection currently affects approximately 130-170 million people globally, or about 2%-3% of the world's population, with the largest HCV epidemic currently found in Egypt, affecting about 14.7% of the Egyptian population. The end stage of chronic HCV infection is cirrhosis, often complicated by esophageal varices. While upper gastroscopy remains the gold standard for diagnosis of esophageal varices, several disadvantages of this invasive procedure have prompted the search for non-invasive parameters to determine the presence of esophageal varices.

### Research frontiers

Several parameters have emerged as predictors of esophageal varices including platelet count to splenic diameter ratio, aminotransferase-to-platelet ratio index (APRI), Fibroindex, and Fibrosis-4 score (FIB-4) as well as a number of radiological techniques including Doppler ultrasonography and computed tomography (CT). However, all of these elements are plagued by limitations. The research hotspot is to acknowledge these various parameters and their limitations to help other peers understand the background behind the search for an accurate.

### Innovations and breakthroughs

The search for a non-invasive method to accurately diagnose the presence of esophageal varices has been advancing in recent years. The present study involved a significant number of cirrhotic patients who underwent upper gastroscopy followed by CT imaging in addition to a series of simple inexpensive investigations to determine values for APRI, FIB-4, and platelet count/splenic diameter ratio (PC/SD). Patients undergoing the latter procedures were much more willing to comply when compared to those consenting for endoscopy, giving further support that endoscopy, in spite of its established benefits, remains a costly, uncomfortable procedure for many patients who prefer to avoid this invasive maneuver in any way possible, particularly when other accurate diagnostic tools are readily available.

### Applications

Data from this study suggest that CT scanning may afford an adequate alternative to endoscopy in diagnosis of esophageal varices in cirrhotic patients. In addition, parameters easily detectable by CT, such as PC/SD and portal vein diameter, form the basis for the model proposed by this study group.

### Terminology

Chronic HCV infection is a long-standing infection of the liver with HCV culminating into development of cirrhosis and its associated complications, including portal hypertension and esophageal varices. Esophageal varices are abnormally enlarged veins in the lower part of the esophagus, which may leak or even rupture, possibly causing life-threatening bleeding. Endoscopy continues to be the mainstay in diagnosis of esophageal varices.

### Peer-review

The work is really valuable occult blood in stool is always a diagnostic challenge.

Besides esophageal varices, acute mucosa lesions, venous bleeding caused by portal hypertension in any site of the gastrointestinal tract are equally causes.

## REFERENCES

- Cuadros DF**, Branscum AJ, Miller FD, Abu-Raddad LJ. Spatial epidemiology of hepatitis C virus infection in Egypt: analyses and implications. *Hepatology* 2014; **60**: 1150-1159 [PMID: 24913187 DOI: 10.1002/hep.27248]
- Guerra J**, Garenne M, Mohamed MK, Fontanet A. HCV burden of infection in Egypt: results from a nationwide survey. *J Viral Hepat* 2012; **19**: 560-567 [PMID: 22762140 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2893.2011.01576.x]
- Zhang W**, Wang L, Wang L, Li G, Huang A, Yin P, Yang Z, Ling C, Wang L. Liver stiffness measurement, better than APRI, Fibroindex, Fib-4, and NBI gastroscopy, predicts portal hypertension in patients with cirrhosis. *Cell Biochem Biophys* 2015; **71**: 865-873 [PMID: 25417057 DOI: 10.1007/s12013-014-0275-z]
- Peñaloza-Posada MA**, Pérez-Torres E, Pérez-Hernández JL, Higuera-de la Tijera F. Non-invasive parameters as predictors of high risk of variceal bleeding in cirrhotic patients. *Rev Med Hosp Gen Mex* 2014; **77**: 179-184 [DOI: 10.1016/j.hgmx.2014.09.002]
- Jensen DM**. Endoscopic screening for varices in cirrhosis: findings, implications, and outcomes. *Gastroenterology* 2002; **122**: 1620-1630 [PMID: 12016427 DOI: 10.1053/gast.2002.33419]
- Bosch J**, Abraldes JG, Berzigotti A, Garcia-Pagan JC. Portal hypertension and gastrointestinal bleeding. *Semin Liver Dis* 2008; **28**: 3-25 [PMID: 18293274 DOI: 10.1055/s-2008-1040318]
- de Franchis R**. Expanding consensus in portal hypertension: Report of the Baveno VI Consensus Workshop: Stratifying risk and individualizing care for portal hypertension. *J Hepatol* 2015; **63**: 743-752 [PMID: 26047908 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2015.05.022]
- de Franchis R**. Revising consensus in portal hypertension: report of the Baveno V consensus workshop on methodology of diagnosis and therapy in portal hypertension. *J Hepatol* 2010; **53**: 762-768 [PMID: 20638742 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.06.004]
- ASGE Standards of Practice Committee**; Ben-Menachem T, Decker GA, Early DS, Evans J, Fanelli RD, Fisher DA, Fisher L, Fukami N, Hwang JH, Ikenberry SO, Jain R, Jue TL, Khan KM, Krinsky ML, Malpas PM, Maple JT, Sharaf RN, Dominitz JA, Cash BD. Adverse events of upper GI endoscopy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2012; **76**: 707-718 [PMID: 22985638 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2012.03.252]
- Spiegel BM**, Targownik L, Dulai GS, Karsan HA, Gralnek IM. Endoscopic screening for esophageal varices in cirrhosis: Is it ever cost effective? *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 366-377 [PMID: 12540787 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50050]
- Talwalkar JA**, Kamath PS. Screening for esophageal varices among patients with cirrhosis of the liver. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2001; **96**: 3039-3040 [PMID: 11693352 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2001.04692.x]
- Giannini E**, Botta F, Borro P, Risso D, Romagnoli P, Fasoli A, Mele MR, Testa E, Mansi C, Savarino V, Testa R. Platelet count/spleen diameter ratio: proposal and validation of a non-invasive parameter to predict the presence of oesophageal varices in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Gut* 2003; **52**: 1200-1205 [PMID: 12865282 DOI: 10.1136/gut.52.8.1200]
- Crisan D**, Radu C, Lupsor M, Sparchez Z, Grigorescu MD, Grigorescu M. Two or more synchronous combination of noninvasive tests to increase accuracy of liver fibrosis assessment in chronic hepatitis C; results from a cohort of 446 patients. *Hepat Mon* 2012; **12**: 177-184 [PMID: 22550525 DOI: 10.5812/hepatmon.853]
- Choi YJ**, Baik SK, Park DH, Kim MY, Kim HS, Lee DK, Kwon SO, Kim YJ, Park JW. Comparison of Doppler ultrasonography and the hepatic venous pressure gradient in assessing portal hypertension in liver cirrhosis. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; **18**: 424-429 [PMID: 12653891 DOI: 10.1046/j.1440-1746.2003.02992.x]
- Kim H**, Choi D, Gwak GY, Lee JH, Park MK, Lee Hie, Kim SH, Nam S, Yoo EY, Do YS. Evaluation of esophageal varices on liver computed tomography: receiver operating characteristic analyses of the performance of radiologists and endoscopists. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009; **24**: 1534-1540 [PMID: 19486446 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2009.05849.x]
- Yu NC**, Margolis D, Hsu M, Raman SS, Lu DS. Detection and grading of esophageal varices on liver CT: comparison of standard and thin-section multiplanar reconstructions in diagnostic accuracy. *AJR Am J Roentgenol* 2011; **197**: 643-649 [PMID: 21862806 DOI: 10.2214/AJR.10.5458]
- Bruix J**, Sherman M. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2005; **42**: 1208-1236 [PMID: 16250051 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20933]
- Wai CT**, Greenson JK, Fontana RJ, Kalbfleisch JD, Marrero JA, Conjeevaram HS, Lok AS. A simple noninvasive index can predict both significant fibrosis and cirrhosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Hepatology* 2003; **38**: 518-526 [PMID: 12883497 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50346]
- Sterling RK**, Lissen E, Clumeck N, Sola R, Correa MC, Montaner J, Sulkowski M, Torriani FJ, Dieterich DT, Thomas DL, Messinger D, Nelson M. Development of a simple noninvasive index to predict significant fibrosis in patients with HIV/HCV coinfection. *Hepatology* 2006; **43**: 1317-1325 [PMID: 16729309 DOI: 10.1002/hep.21178]
- Koda M**, Matunaga Y, Kawakami M, Kishimoto Y, Suou T, Murawaki Y. FibroIndex, a practical index for predicting significant fibrosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Hepatology* 2007; **45**: 297-306 [PMID: 17256741 DOI: 10.1002/hep.21520]
- Stefanescu H**, Procopet B. Noninvasive assessment of portal hypertension in cirrhosis: liver stiffness and beyond. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014; **20**: 16811-16819 [PMID: 25492995 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i45.16811]
- Thomopoulos KC**, Labropoulou-Karatzas C, Mimidis KP, Katsakoulis EC, Iconomou G, Nikolopoulou VN. Non-invasive predictors of the presence of large oesophageal varices in patients with cirrhosis. *Dig Liver Dis* 2003; **35**: 473-478 [PMID: 12870732 DOI: 10.1016/S1590-8658(03)00219-6]
- Madhotra R**, Mulcahy HE, Willner I, Reuben A. Prediction of esophageal varices in patients with cirrhosis. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2002; **34**: 81-85 [PMID: 11743252 DOI: 10.1097/00004836-200201000-00016]
- Peck-Radosavljevic M**. Thrombocytopenia in liver disease. *Can J Gastroenterol* 2000; **14** Suppl D: 60D-66D [PMID: 11110614]
- Witters P**, Freson K, Verslype C, Peerlinck K, Hoylaerts M, Nevens F, Van Geet C, Cassiman D. Review article: blood platelet number and function in chronic liver disease and cirrhosis. *Aliment Pharmacol Ther* 2008; **27**: 1017-1029 [PMID: 18331464 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2036.2008.03674.x]
- Giannini EG**, Botta F, Borro P, Dulbecco P, Testa E, Mansi C, Savarino V, Testa R. Application of the platelet count/spleen diameter ratio to rule out the presence of oesophageal varices in patients with cirrhosis: a validation study based on follow-up. *Dig Liver Dis* 2005; **37**: 779-785 [PMID: 15996912 DOI: 10.1016/j.dld.2005.05.007]
- Giannini EG**, Zaman A, Kreil A, Floreani A, Dulbecco P, Testa E, Sohaey R, Verhey P, Peck-Radosavljevic M, Mansi C, Savarino V, Testa R. Platelet count/spleen diameter ratio for the noninvasive diagnosis of esophageal varices: results of a multicenter, prospective, validation study. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 2511-2519 [PMID: 17029607 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00874.x]
- Sharma J**, Yadav MK, Gupta A, Arya TS. A study of the role of platelet count/spleen diameter ratio as a predictor of esophageal varices in patients with chronic liver disease. *Nat J Med Res* 2014; **4**: 232-234
- Amin K**, Muhammad D, Anjum A, Jamil K, Hassan A. Platelet count to splenic diameter ratio as a predictor of esophageal varices in patients of liver cirrhosis due to hepatitis C virus. *JUMDC* 2012; **3**: 6-11
- González-Ojeda A**, Cervantes-Guevara G, Chávez-Sánchez M, Dávalos-Cobián C, Ornelas-Cázares S, Macías-Amezcuca MD, Chávez-Tostado M, Ramírez-Campos KM, Ramírez-Arce Adel R, Fuentes-Orozco C. Platelet count/spleen diameter ratio to predict esophageal varices in Mexican patients with hepatic cirrhosis. *World J Gastroenterol* 2014; **20**: 2079-2084 [PMID: 24616574]

DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v20.i8.2079]

- 31 **Mahassadi AK**, Bathaix FY, Assi C, Bangoura AD, Allah-Kouadio E, Kissi HY, Touré A, Doffou S, Konaté I, Attia AK, Camara MB, Ndiri-Yoman TA. Usefulness of Noninvasive Predictors of Oesophageal Varices in Black African Cirrhotic Patients in Côte d'Ivoire (West Africa). *Gastroenterol Res Pract* 2012; **2012**: 216390 [PMID: 22888334 DOI: 10.1155/2012/216390]
- 32 **Ying L**, Lin X, Xie ZL, Hu YP, Shi KQ. Performance of platelet count/spleen diameter ratio for diagnosis of esophageal varices in cirrhosis: a meta-analysis. *Dig Dis Sci* 2012; **57**: 1672-1681 [PMID: 22367112 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-012-2058-y]
- 33 **Somsouk M**, To'o K, Ali M, Vittinghoff E, Yeh BM, Yee J, Monto A, Inadomi JM, Aslam R. Esophageal varices on computed tomography and subsequent variceal hemorrhage. *Abdom Imaging* 2014; **39**: 251-256 [PMID: 24366107 DOI: 10.1007/s00261-013-0057-x]
- 34 **Shen M**, Zhu KS, Meng XC, Zhang JS, Liu LY, Shan H. [Evaluation of esophageal varices and predicting the risk of esophageal varices bleeding with multi-detector CT in patients with portal hypertension]. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi* 2010; **90**: 2911-2915 [PMID: 21211396]
- 35 **Perri RE**, Chiorean MV, Fidler JL, Fletcher JG, Talwalkar JA, Stadheim L, Shah ND, Kamath PS. A prospective evaluation of computerized tomographic (CT) scanning as a screening modality for esophageal varices. *Hepatology* 2008; **47**: 1587-1594 [PMID: 18393388 DOI: 10.1002/hep.22219]

**P- Reviewer:** Bordas JM, Caboclo JL, Yoshida H  
**S- Editor:** Gong ZM **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Li D



## Prospective Study

## Liver resections can be performed safely without Pringle maneuver: A prospective study

Christoph A Maurer, Mikolaj Walensi, Samuel A Käser, Beat M Künzli, René Lötscher, Anne Zuse

Christoph A Maurer, Department of Surgery, Hirslanden-Clinic Beau-Site, 3013 Bern, Switzerland

Christoph A Maurer, Mikolaj Walensi, Samuel A Käser, Beat M Künzli, Anne Zuse, Department of Surgery, Hospital of Baselland, Affiliated with the University of Basel, 4410 Liestal, Switzerland

Samuel A Käser, Department of Visceral and Transplant Surgery, Rämistrasse 100, 8091 Zurich, Switzerland

René Lötscher, Department of Anesthesia and Intensive Care, Hospital of Baselland, Affiliated with the University of Basel, 4410 Liestal, Switzerland

**Author contributions:** Maurer CA made the conception and design of the study; Maurer CA, Walensi M, Käser SA, Künzli BM and Lötscher R acquired the data; Maurer CA, Künzli BM and Zuse A analyzed the data; Maurer CA, Walensi M, Käser SA, Künzli BM, Lötscher R and Zuse A did the interpretation of the data; Maurer CA, Künzli BM and Zuse A drafted the manuscript; Maurer CA, Walensi M, Käser SA, Künzli BM, Lötscher R and Zuse A revised and approved the final version of the manuscript.

**Institutional review board statement:** The study was approved by the ethical committee of Basel and Baselland (EKBB No. 188/13).

**Informed consent statement:** All patients gave their informed consent for surgery prior to study inclusion.

**Conflict-of-interest statement:** Nothing to declare. No potential or real conflicts of interest.

**Open-Access:** This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Manuscript source: Invited manuscript

Correspondence to: Christoph A Maurer, MD, FACS, FRCS (Hon.), FEBS, Professor of Surgery, Department of Surgery, Hirslanden-Clinic Beau-Site, Schänzlihalde 1, CH-3000 Bern-25, 3013 Bern, Switzerland. [christoph.maurer@hin.ch](mailto:christoph.maurer@hin.ch)  
Telephone: +41-32-6215113  
Fax: +41-32-6215112

Received: March 20, 2016

Peer-review started: March 23, 2016

First decision: April 20, 2016

Revised: May 4, 2016

Accepted: July 14, 2016

Article in press: July 18, 2016

Published online: August 28, 2016

### Abstract

#### AIM

To evaluate liver resections without Pringle maneuver, *i.e.*, clamping of the portal triad.

#### METHODS

Between 9/2002 and 7/2013, 175 consecutive liver resections ( $n = 101$  major anatomical and  $n = 74$  large atypical  $> 5$  cm) without Pringle maneuver were performed in 127 patients (143 surgeries). Accompanying, 37 wedge resections (specimens  $< 5$  cm) and 43 radiofrequency ablations were performed. Preoperative volumetric calculation of the liver remnant preceded all anatomical resections. The liver parenchyma was dissected by water-jet. The median central venous pressure was 4 mmHg (range: 5-14). Data was collected prospectively.

#### RESULTS

The median age of patients was 60 years (range: 16-85). Preoperative chemotherapy was used in 70 cases (49.0%). Liver cirrhosis was present in 6.3%, and liver steatosis of  $\geq 10\%$  in 28.0%. Blood loss was median 400 mL (range 50-5000 mL). Perioperative blood transfusions were given in 22/143 procedures (15%). The median weight of anatomically resected liver specimens

was 525 g (range: 51-1850 g). One patient died post-operatively. Biliary leakages ( $n = 5$ ) were treated conservatively. Temporary liver failure occurred in two patients.

### CONCLUSION

Major liver resections without Pringle maneuver are feasible and safe. The avoidance of liver inflow clamping might reduce liver damage and failure, and shorten the hospital stay.

**Key words:** Liver resection; Pringle maneuver; Blood loss

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

**Core tip:** This retrospective cohort study on 175 consecutive liver resections ( $n = 101$  major anatomical and  $n = 74$  large atypical  $> 5$  cm) shows that major liver resections without Pringle maneuver are feasible and safe. The avoidance of liver inflow clamping might reduce liver damage and failure, and shorten the hospital stay.

Maurer CA, Walensi M, Käser SA, Künzli BM, Lötscher R, Zuse A. Liver resections can be performed safely without Pringle maneuver: A prospective study. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(24): 1038-1046 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i24/1038.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i24.1038>

## INTRODUCTION

Massive haemorrhage is a key factor associated with poorer prognosis and outcome of patients undergoing liver resection<sup>[1,2]</sup>. The amount of blood loss correlates with postoperative morbidity and mortality<sup>[3]</sup>. Moreover, blood transfusion is linked to a decrease in cancer free survival<sup>[4]</sup>. Hence, it is a major goal to minimize the blood loss during liver resection. There are three main phases during liver resections when bleeding may occur: The liver mobilisation phase, the parenchymal dissection phase and the revascularization phase<sup>[1]</sup>. Portal triad clamping (PTC), also known as Pringle maneuver<sup>[5]</sup>, is the most widely used technique to reduce bleeding during the parenchymal dissection phase. In addition, vascular clamping can also be applied to control venous backflow<sup>[6,7]</sup>. Thus, total hepatic vascular exclusion can be achieved when combining PTC with clamping of the liver veins or the inferior vena cava cranial and caudad of the liver<sup>[8]</sup>. Further techniques to minimize intraoperative blood loss such as hypoventilation<sup>[9]</sup> and reduction of the central venous pressure (CVP)<sup>[10]</sup> have been developed over the last decades.

Although partial or complete vascular clamping results in reduction of blood loss, there are concerns regarding ischemia/reperfusion (I/R) injury to the liver remnant mediated by cytokines and reactive oxygen species<sup>[11,12]</sup>. Therefore, various attempts have been made to decrease

the I/R-injury associated with prolonged clamping of liver vessels: Use of drugs<sup>[13]</sup>, *in situ* cooling<sup>[14]</sup>, intermittent clamping<sup>[15,16]</sup>, ischemic preconditioning<sup>[17]</sup> and ischemic postconditioning<sup>[18]</sup>. Ischemic preconditioning involves I/R for a short period of time before exposure to prolonged I/R. The molecule nitric oxide plays a critical role in the early<sup>[11,12]</sup> and late phases<sup>[11]</sup> of ischemic preconditioning. Furthermore, during I/R-injury neutrophil and kupffer cell-induced oxidative stress, hepatic circular disturbance as well as inflammatory processes occur. Circular dysfunction is based on sinusoidal endothelial damage<sup>[19]</sup> as well as unbalance of vasoconstrictive and vasodilating transmitters such as endothelin<sup>[20]</sup>, tumor necrosis factor  $\alpha$ <sup>[21]</sup>, and interleukins<sup>[22]</sup>. Other mediators and pathways, *e.g.*, CD39 and purinergic signalling, are believed to play a role in hepatic ischemia and reperfusion injury<sup>[23]</sup>.

Thus, the molecular hepatic system is far better understood today and recent advances in surgical strategies and perioperative care have made liver resections much safer, allowing low mortality and morbidity in experienced hands. However, the question remains whether the risk of resective liver surgery can be further reduced by complete avoidance of any vascular clamping of the liver remnant and hence by minimizing the I/R injury.

The purpose of this retrospective single center data analysis was to assess the feasibility and safety of major liver resections without any Pringle maneuver or its variations. In the second step, we were interested in any differences in outcome between three subgroups: Anatomical resections, atypical resections and the combination of both, *i.e.*, the combination of anatomical and atypical resection.

## MATERIALS AND METHODS

### Study population

From September 2002 through July 2013, a prospective database was established including 175 liver resections [anatomical resections ( $n = 101$ ) and large atypical resections (specimens  $> 5$  cm in at least one diameter,  $n = 74$ )] which were performed at the occasion of 143 consecutive liver surgeries. Twenty-five patients had two stage procedures, 2 patients had 3 or more staged liver resections. The indications for these 143 liver surgeries were liver metastases ( $n = 91$ , from the following primaries: 73 colorectal cancer, 2 ovarian, 5 breast, 1 gallbladder, 1 esophageal, 1 stomach, 1 leiomyosarcoma, 1 melanoma, 2 gastrointestinal stroma tumor, and 4 with unknown primary), hepatocellular carcinoma ( $n = 11$ ), follicular nodular hyperplasia ( $n = 4$ ), liver hemangioma ( $n = 9$ ), carcinoma of the gallbladder ( $n = 4$ ), cholangiolar carcinomas ( $n = 8$ ), liver adenomas ( $n = 4$ ), hepatolithiasis ( $n = 4$ ), echinococcal cysts ( $n = 5$ ), benign liver cysts ( $n = 2$ ) and one sclerotic steatohepatitis. Patients' characteristics were summarized in Table 1. The extent of hepatectomy was depending on tumor size and localization, severity of liver steatosis and cirrhosis, age, nutritional status, preoperatively determined liver function and preopera-

**Table 1** Patients' characteristics shown as total and as subgroups according to the types of resection *n* (%)

Patient characteristics	Total	Anatomical resections	Atypical resections > 5 cm	Combination of ana-tomical and atypical resections > 5 cm	P-values <sup>3</sup>	
No. of liver resections	175	84	54	37	n.d.	
No. of liver surgeries	143	77	50	16	n.d.	
No. of surgeries with ≥ 2 similar resections	14 (9.8)	7 (9.1)	4 (8.0)	3 (18.8)	n.d.	
No. of surgeries with ≥ 1 additional wedge resection <sup>5</sup>	29 (20.3)	10 (13.0)	14 (28)	5 (31.3)	n.d.	
No. of surgeries with ≥ 1 additional radiofrequency ablation	25 (17.5)	7 (9.1)	11 (22)	7 (43.8)	n.d.	
Demographics						
Gender (female/male) <sup>1</sup>	74/69	41/36	24/26	9/7	0.4804 <sup>3</sup>	
BMI (kg/m <sup>2</sup> ) <sup>2</sup>	25.5 (17.4-53.2)	24.8 (17.4-53.2)	27.1 (18.1-36.0)	25.2 (18.8-29.6)	0.3660 <sup>4</sup>	
Age (yr) <sup>2</sup>	60.0 (16-85)	59.0 (16-85)	61.5 (28-84)	63.5 (22-78)	0.4952 <sup>4</sup>	
Preoperative ASA scores 1/2/3/4 <sup>1</sup>	8/77/58/0	3/42/32/0	2/28/20/0	3/7/6/0	0.4247 <sup>3</sup>	
	5/54/41/0	4/54/42/0	4/56/40.0/0	19/44/37/0		
Indications for liver surgery						
Malignant primary liver tumors	23 (16.1)	15 (19.5)	8 (16.0)	0	< 0.0001 <sup>3</sup>	
Liver metastases	91 (63.6)	44 (57.1)	34 (68.0)	13 (81.2)		
Benign liver tumors	19 (13.3)	10 (13.0)	6 (12.0)	3 (18.8)		
Others	10 (7.0)	8 (10.4)	2 (4.0)	0		
Preoperative chemotherapy <sup>1</sup>	70 (49.0)	33 (42.9)	26 (52)	11 (68.8)		0.4281 <sup>3</sup>
Steatosis grade of normal liver <sup>2</sup>						
Steatosis 0%-9% (grade 0)	103 (72.0)	56 (72.7)	37 (74.0)	10 (62.5)		0.9195 <sup>3</sup>
Steatosis 10%-29% (grade 1)	26 (18.2)	14 (18.2)	8 (16.0)	4 (25.0)		
Steatosis ≥ 30% (grade 2)	14 (9.8)	7 (9.1)	5 (10.0)	2 (12.5)		
Cirrhosis (Child-Pugh A) <sup>1</sup>	9 (6.3)	5 (6.5)	4 (8.0)	0		0.8568 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Values are total number of patients (%); <sup>2</sup>Continuous variables are expressed as median (range); <sup>3</sup>P-values of categorical variables; <sup>4</sup>Calculated by  $\chi^2$  test and continuous ones by One-way Anova analysis of variance. No significance between the group of anatomical, atypical, and combined resections for selected variables was found, except for indications for surgery; <sup>5</sup>Liver wedge resection is defined as obtaining a liver specimen with a maximum diameter of less than 5 cm. n.d.: Not determined; BMI: Body mass index.

**Table 2** Extent of anatomical resections based on segmental and sectorial anatomy of the liver according to Brisbane classification

Type of anatomical liver resection	<i>n</i>
Extended right hemihepatectomy	6
Extended left hemihepatectomy	3
Right hemihepatectomy	31
Left hemihepatectomy	12
Right posterior sectorectomy	4
Right anterior sectorectomy	1
Left lateral sectionectomy	19
Segmentectomy	19
Bisegmentectomy	24
Trisegmentectomy	2
Total of anatomical liver resections	121

tive chemotherapy. The various extents of anatomical resections were classified according to Brisbane nomenclature<sup>[24]</sup> and were shown in Table 2.

### Intraoperative anesthesia management

Surgery was generally performed under low central venous pressure (LCVP). Therefore, the patient's internal jugular vein was cannulated using a dual-channel catheter and CVP was continuously measured. Values below 5 mmHg were targeted by limiting the volume of crystalloid infusion (lactated Ringer) and stimulating diuresis with furosemide (10-20 mg *i.v.*). At the same time, mean arterial blood pressure, determined within the radial artery, was maintained above 60 mmHg by intravenous

infusion of norepinephrine (0-10  $\mu$ g/min). During dissection of liver parenchyma intermittent positive pressure ventilation was reduced to an end-expiratory level of zero mmHg to further minimize the CVP.

### Surgical procedures

Following an intravenous antibiotic single shot prophylaxis, either a roof-top or midline abdominal incision without thoracotomy was used in all patients. After exclusion of extrahepatic intraabdominal tumor spread by exploration of the abdominal cavity and the hepatoduodenal ligament, careful visual and bimanual examination of the liver was performed. At least partial mobilization of the liver including dissection of round and falciforme ligament was done in almost all procedures. Inferior hepatic veins were dissected for hemihepatectomies and/or segment 1 resections, and as necessary in other types of resection. Intraoperative ultrasonography of the liver was systematically done to accurately determine the number and location of liver tumors and their relation to hepatic blood vessels and bile ducts. A Tru-Cut<sup>®</sup>-needle (CareFusion Temno needle 14G, 11 cm, distributed by Admedics, Zuchwil, Switzerland) biopsy of grossly normal liver was sent to frozen section to assess the grades of steatosis and cirrhosis.

Blood vessels of the liver were clamped and dissected from the later liver specimen, only. Temporary or intermittent clamping of vascular structures of the liver remnant or of the liver hilum has been strictly avoided in all patients. And, neither ischemic preconditioning nor

ischemic postconditioning has been used in any of the patients. Only twice, an anterior approach according to Launois<sup>[25]</sup> was necessary due to a large tumor mass of the right liver lobe.

In all surgeries, the liver parenchyma was cut by means of water-jet dissection. The hence visualized intrahepatic blood vessels and bile ducts were dissected between ligatures or metal clips, small ones were electro-coagulated. The resection surface was treated punctually by argon plasma coagulation and checked for small bile leaks using white gauzes. The resection surface was then covered by the fibrin-based hemostyptic Tachosil® or Beriplast® (Takeda/Nycomed, Basel, Switzerland). In all patients a silicone drain (EasyFlow®, Teleflex Medical GmbH, Kernen, Germany) without suction was inserted.

### **Perioperative assessment of liver function**

The liver function was assessed by measurement of indocyanine green (ICG) clearance<sup>[26]</sup>. The dye ICG is metabolized and eliminated by the liver, only. Therefore, their elimination velocity is directly corresponding with the functional capacity of the liver. Plasma disappearance rate (range of normal values from 18%-25%) of ICG and the residual ICG after 15 min (R15, normal range between 0%-10%) were examined pre-, intra- and post-operatively. At the beginning of the series, 6 patients had measurement of galactose elimination capacity (GEC) instead of ICG-clearance. No intra- or postoperative controls of GEC were performed at that time. Additionally, various serum parameters were measured repeatedly, most of them daily.

The volumina of total functional liver and the anticipated functional liver remnant (FLR) were calculated by computed tomography (CT), when a resection volume of more than 40% of the total functional liver volume was anticipated. Twenty percent to 25% of total functional liver volume was regarded as a sufficient FLR in an otherwise healthy and non-steatotic liver, and 30%-40% in a steatotic or chemotherapeutically pretreated liver, respectively. In advance of 8 anatomical liver resections, induction of an atrophy-hypertrophy complex by embolization or ligation of right or left portal vein was regarded necessary. One patient underwent preoperative chemoembolization. Patients with liver cirrhosis Child-Pugh stage B were not considered candidates for surgery, and stage A patients ( $n = 9$ ) had  $\leq 2$  liver segments resected.

### **Outcome measures and perioperative management**

Intraoperative blood loss was calculated by adding the blood volume in the suction device plus the blood kept in towels. The indications for blood transfusion were determined individually, according to patients' preoperative heart status and haemoglobin. Generally, patients with ASA-scores 1 or 2 did not receive blood transfusions before the haemoglobin decreased below a value of 80 g/L. For patients with coronary heart disease or hemodynamic instability, the administration of blood

transfusion was less restrictive. Blood transfusions referred to the total time of hospital stay.

Postoperatively, patients were closely monitored at the intensive care unit (ICU). The Simplified Acute Physiology Score (SAPS) II was used to assess the severity of illness in intensive care patients<sup>[27]</sup>. The SAPS II predicts the risk of hospital mortality and provides an reliable estimation of the risk of death<sup>[27]</sup>.

Bilirubin content was measured from the silicon drainage tube at days 2 and 4, or daily when the drained fluid was suspicious for bile leak. Bile leakage was defined as suggested by Koch *et al.*<sup>[28]</sup> as bilirubin concentration in the drain fluid at least 3 times the serum bilirubin concentration on or after postoperative day 3; or further as the need for radiologic or operative intervention resulting from biliary collections or biliary peritonitis<sup>[28]</sup>.

Resected specimens were weighed immediately after removal. Specimens of malignant neoplasias were sent to the department of pathology for marking the resection margins with ink before formaline fixation.

Liver cirrhosis was defined as F4 fibrosis according to the METAVIR score<sup>[29]</sup>.

### **Statistical analysis**

Data in this study are presented as median and range or as mean  $\pm$  standard error of mean. Statistical analysis of data was performed using the GraphPad PRISM6 software (GraphPad Software Inc., San Diego, CA, United States). Comparisons of continuous variables between groups were analyzed using one-way ANOVA analysis for multiple comparisons. Categorical variables were compared by chi-square test ( $\chi^2$  test). Values of  $P < 0.05$  are considered statistically significant.

## **RESULTS**

Data related to the operative procedure such as operation time, CVP, blood loss and substitution, length of ICU stay, SAPS, and specimen weight is summarized in Table 3. Data are presented as total of the  $n = 143$  liver surgeries and as subgroups according to the types of resection. From the 22 patients needing perioperative blood transfusions, 7 received them intraoperatively, 1 preoperatively and 14 postoperatively.

In patients with provided preoperative volumetry of the liver, *i.e.*, patients with anticipated minimum resected volume of  $\geq 40\%$  of total functional liver volume, the median effectively resected functional volume was 53% (20%-76%). A R0-resection at the liver site could be achieved in 98/114 (86.0%) procedures for malignant liver disease. No local R2-resection did occur.

### **Laboratory results**

Perioperative increases or decreases of relevant laboratory parameters are shown in Table 4, as total and as subgroups according to the types of resection. Table 5 summarizes the ICG-measurements preoperatively, intraoperatively immediately upon removal of the speci-

**Table 3** Perioperative parameters and characteristics of hepatic resections, shown as total and as subgroups according to the types of resection

Perioperative data	Total (n = 143)	Anatomical resections (n = 77)	Atypical resections > 5 cm (n = 50)	Combination of anatomical and atypical resections (n = 16)	P-values
Intraoperative parameters					
Median operation time (min)	361 (78-726)	386 (134-726)	299 (78-692)	362 (120-567)	0.0061 <sup>3</sup>
Median CVP <sub>min</sub> during liver resection (mmHg)	4 (-5 to 14)	3 (-5 to 12)	5 (-3 to 14)	4 (-4 to 12)	0.0511
Median total blood loss per procedure (n = 143) (mL)	500 (50-5000)	500 (50-5000)	400 (50-1500)	700 (150-2400)	0.0214 <sup>3</sup>
No. of patients needing ECs (% of n = 143 procedures) <sup>1</sup>	22 (15%)	14 (18%)	6 (12%)	2 (13%)	0.9854
Mean number of ECU during total hospital stay, per procedure (n = 143) <sup>2</sup>	0.4 ± 0.1	0.5 ± 0.1	0.3 ± 0.1	0.2 ± 0.1	0.4844
Postoperative parameters					
Median length of ICU stay (d)	3 (0-44)	3 (0-15)	3 (0-44)	3 (2-5)	0.2960
Median length of hospital stay (d)	13 (3-99)	14 (3-95)	12 (4-99)	12 (7-32)	0.0450 <sup>3</sup>
Maximum SAPS, median (range)	27 (7-40)	26 (14-40)	27 (7-40)	27 (14-39)	0.6001
Median weight of resected liver tissue (g) per procedure (n = 143)	340 (8-1850)	525 (51-1850)	53 (8-490)	352 (40-1018)	< 0.0001 <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Since some patients had simultaneously more than 1 resection, the percentage of the perioperative need for ECs is calculated per number of procedures. P-values were calculated, comparing the variable of interest in between the different resection groups (Anova one-way analysis Kruskal-Wallis);

<sup>2</sup>Continuous variables are expressed as median (range), except presented as mean ± SEM; <sup>3</sup>Denote statistical significance among resections in the group of anatomical, atypical, and combined resections. CVP: Central venous pressure; EC: Erythrocyte concentrate; ECU: Erythrocyte concentrate unit; ICU: Intensive care unit; SAPS: Simplified acute physiology score.

mens and on postoperative day 2, again as total and as subgroups according to the type of resection. All 6 patients with preoperatively measured GEC showed values within the normal range. From further 22 patients, only the preoperative ICG-testing was available and resulted as normal (data not shown).

### Morbidity and mortality

There was one death in our series due to a preoperatively unknown high-grade stenosis at the origin of the superior mesenteric artery with consecutive extended mesenteric infarction in the postoperative course. Hence, in-hospital mortality was 1/143 procedures (0.7%).

The following major procedure-specific complications (9/143 procedures, 6.3%) occurred: 1 hemorrhage on postoperative day 9 after right hemihepatectomy in a patient needing therapeutic dosages of heparin, 5 biliary leakages treated conservatively and 2 temporary liver failures. From the later, one occurred in a patient after right hemihepatectomy who suffered from ischemic colon perforation, fecal peritonitis and multiorgan dysfunction. Another patient with extended left hemihepatectomy including segment 1 and includes hepatic artery and bile duct reconstruction for a Klatskin tumor developed intercurrent portal vein thrombosis with prolonged hepatic insufficiency. Relief was achieved by insertion of a portal stent. Finally, 1 patient with right hemihepatectomy developed postoperative peritonitis from an accidental small bowel leak, needing reintervention and laparostomy. No hepato-renal syndrome did occur.

Overall, the following advanced grades of complications according Dindo *et al.*<sup>[30]</sup> were encountered: 2 patients with grade IIIA, 4 with grade IVB and 1 with grade V complication.

## DISCUSSION

During hepatectomy, portal triad clamping developed by Pringle<sup>[5]</sup> is still commonly applied today as a routine procedure and gold standard to limit haemorrhage worldwide<sup>[18,31-35]</sup>. Clamping of the hepatoduodenal ligament and hence control of the hepatic vascular inflow is thought to reduce blood loss and to avoid blood transfusions<sup>[5]</sup>, both associated with increased perioperative morbidity and mortality<sup>[4,36,37]</sup> as well as impaired long-term outcome<sup>[34]</sup>.

Albeit the huge importance of this topic, only few studies investigated the value of Pringle maneuver in the past. No randomized study using a standard Pringle maneuver could be found in literature. And to our knowledge, only three randomized trials comparing liver resections with or without intermittent Pringle maneuver were performed so far<sup>[38-40]</sup>. The value of the intermittent Pringle maneuver is even more questionable, since these studies report conflicting results. Therefore, a very recent paper from Hoekstra *et al.*<sup>[6]</sup> was entitled "vascular occlusion or not during liver resection: The continuing story".

### Feasibility and safety of liver resections without Pringle maneuver

In the present paper, a consecutive series of major liver resections is reported without any Pringle maneuver during the total operation time in all procedures. Accordingly, a conversion to Pringle maneuver as a salvage clamping was necessary in none of the patients. Furthermore, only a minor number of patients needed perioperative blood transfusions and in-hospital-mortality was minimal with 0.7%. Hence, the feasibility and safety

**Table 4 Perioperative alterations of laboratory parameters, shown as total and as subgroups according to the types of resection**

Serum parameters	Total (n = 143)	Anatomical resections (n = 77)	Atypical resections > 5 cm (n = 50)	Combination of ana-tomical and atypical resections > 5 cm (n = 16)	P-values
	Median $\Delta$ -values <sup>1</sup> (ranges)				
ASAT (U/L, norm < 41)	304 (-486 to 9885)	346 (-486 to 9885)	285 (-137 to 2361)	463 (-5 to 1270)	0.1747
ALAT (U/L, norm < 41)	299 (-356 to 3909)	300 (-356 to 3909)	245 (-250 to 2200)	421 (-27 to 1093)	0.2635
Bilirubin ( $\mu$ mol/L, norm < 20)	7 (-130 to 234)	9 (-130 to 234)	4 (-36 to 152)	7 (-0.1 to 33.4)	0.4605
Ammonia ( $\mu$ mol/L, norm 12-48)	39 <sup>3</sup> (14 to 155)	41 <sup>3</sup> (14 to 155)	39 <sup>3</sup> (20 to 90)	37 <sup>3</sup> (25 to 152)	0.5026 <sup>4</sup>
Albumin (g/L, norm 35-50)	-8 (-41 to 192)	-8 (-19 to 12)	-6 (-20 to 192)	-8 (-18 to 1)	0.2262
Hemoglobin (g/L, norm 130-180)	-37 (-83 to 0)	-35 (-83 to 0)	-37 (-71 to -4)	-39 (-68 to -22)	0.4654
Prothrobine time: Quick (% , norm > 70)	-27 (-108 to 62)	-32 (-81 to -9)	-22 (-53 to 13)	-35 (-63 to -7)	0.0005 <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Medians and ranges of  $\Delta$ -values are presented.  $\Delta$ -values are calculated by the difference between preoperative value and the maximum postoperative value or postoperative nadir. P-values were calculated, comparing the  $\Delta$ -value of each serum marker among the different resection groups (One-way Anova analysis of variance); <sup>2</sup>Denote statistical significance among resections in the group of anatomical, atypical, and combined resections; <sup>3</sup>Variable is presented as median value and range of postoperative maximum, since no preoperative values were available; <sup>4</sup>P-value was calculated, comparing postoperatively determined ammonia levels (maximum) among the different resection groups (One-way Anova analysis of variance). ASAT: Aspartate transaminase; ALAT: Alanine aminotransferase.

**Table 5 Pre-, intra- and postoperative values of Indocyanine-green-clearance testing were available in 45 liver surgeries and were presented as total as well as subgroups according to the type of liver resection**

ICG data <sup>1</sup>	Total (n = 45)	Anatomical resections (n = 27)	Atypical resections > 5 cm (n = 13)	Combination of anatomical and atypical resections > 5 cm (n = 5)	P-values
R15 (% , norm 0-10)					
Preoperative	3.6 (0.1 to 28.4)	3.6 (0.1 to 28.4)	3.6 (0.2 to 16.3)	2.7 (0.8 to 15)	0.4573
Intraop. after resection	12.4 (0.5 to 69.8)	17.3 (0.5 to 69.8)	6.5 (0.9 to 15.3)	22.4 (1.3 to 28.8)	0.0302 <sup>3</sup>
Postoperative day 2	5.8 (0.2 to 26.7)	7.8 (0.2 to 26.7)	3.2 (0.7 to 13.4)	7.6 (0.9 to 12.1)	0.0420 <sup>3</sup>
R15 $\Delta$ <sup>2</sup>	1.8 (-8.4 to 14.1)	4.2 (-8.4 to 14.1)	-0.2 (-5.2 to 9.8)	0.5 (-0.9 to 8.4)	0.0693
PDR (% , norm 18-25)					
Preoperative	22.2 (8.4 to 48)	21.4 (8.4 to 48)	22.2 (12.1 to 40.1)	24.1 (12.0 to 31.0)	0.6772
Intraop. after resection	14.4 (2.4 to 35.3)	11.7 (2.4 to 35.3)	18.2 (12.5 to 31.2)	9.5 (8.3 to 26.0)	0.0047 <sup>3</sup>
Postoperative day 2	19.0 (8.8 to 40.3)	17.5 (8.8 to 40.3)	22.5 (13.4 to 28.4)	17.5 (14.1 to 31.3)	0.5732
PDR $\Delta$ <sup>2</sup>	-1.4 (-15 to 37.1)	-3.7 (-12.9 to 37.1)	0.1 (-15 to 7.4)	-2.2 (-24.6 to 4.7)	0.5534

<sup>1</sup>Median values and range of data are presented. As sensitive indicator for liver function the retention rate after 15 min (R15) and the plasma disappearance rate (PDR) were evaluated; <sup>2</sup> $\Delta$  values of R15 and PDR were determined by the difference of preoperative and postoperative day 2 values. P values were calculated, comparing the variable of interest in between the different resection group (one-way Anova analysis of variance); <sup>3</sup>Denote statistical significance among resections in the group of anatomical, atypical, and combined resections. ICG: Indocyanine green clearance.

to principally avoid the Pringle maneuver seems to be demonstrated.

### Comparison of blood loss and blood transfusions without Pringle maneuver in the present series vs the literature with Pringle maneuver

In the present series, having used water jet dissection but no Pringle maneuver for all hepatic resections, the median blood loss of 500 mL was comparable with other reported series using a Pringle maneuver<sup>[38,40]</sup>, varying between 370 and 610 mL. Additionally, the percentage of patients who needed perioperative blood transfusions was 15 in this data and again comparable with data from studies having used Pringle maneuver, ranging from 13% to 36%<sup>[35,39,40]</sup>. It is noteworthy that excessive intraoperative blood losses in this series, in one patient up to 5000 mL, were exceptional and resulted all from bleeding from the inferior vena cava or the liver veins that would not have been improved by the use of a Pringle maneuver.

### Conditions facilitating the avoidance of Pringle maneuver

The following points are regarded as crucial if avoidance of Pringle maneuver is intended: Good exposure of the liver, careful planning of the dissection plane(s) on behalf of the preoperative imaging procedures and the intraoperative ultrasound, knowledge of the liver anatomy and its variants, low CVP during parenchyma dissection phase<sup>[38,41,42]</sup> and a completed learning curve in major hepatic surgery<sup>[43]</sup>. Furthermore, various dissection tools such as water jet, harmonic knife, ultrasound, humid bipolar clamp and other devices are thought to facilitate a well controlled parenchyma dissection and avoidance of major blood loss<sup>[43,44]</sup>.

### How to obtain low CVP?

The goal is a CVP below 5 mmHg at the time point of hepatic parenchyma dissection. There is a direct relation between the pressure of the hepatic sinusoidal system with CVP. Bleeding during resection phase is proportional

to the pressure gradient across vascular walls and diameter of injured vessels. Therefore, lowering of the CVP contributes to minimizing the blood loss during dissection phase<sup>[45]</sup>. Besides a close cooperation and communication between surgeon and anesthesiologist, the following measures may support lowering the CVP: Omission of any positive endexpiratory pressure during ventilation, restrictive intravenous fluid administration, forced diuresis, and a liberal use of drugs sustaining arterial blood pressure.

#### **Advantages of liver resections without Pringle maneuver**

The most important advantage of abstaining from Pringle maneuver is the fact that the I/R injury to the liver remnant is almost nihil. This is especially relevant in patients with pre-existing liver damage since the toxic effects of liver ischemia with consecutive liver dysfunction lead to morbidity and mortality<sup>[15]</sup>.

Furthermore, PTC may lead to significant higher systemic vascular resistance combined with decrease in cardiac index as well as increase in mean arterial pressure and, thus, increasing risk of perioperative cardiovascular complications<sup>[16]</sup>.

Although various modifications of Pringle maneuver such as intermittent PTC, ischemic preconditioning and more recently pharmacological preconditioning have been developed to limit these disadvantages<sup>[16,46-48]</sup>, excessive bleeding during reperfusion period partially counterbalances the positive effects regarding minimizing damage of residual liver tissue.

#### **Perioperative monitoring of I/R-injury and liver function**

Ischemia/reperfusion (I/R)-injury is usually monitored by measuring levels of aminotransaminases, bilirubin and prothrombin. The trauma during liver surgery caused by manipulation and parenchyma dissection usually result in a mild to moderate increase of transaminases in the serum (not more than 10-fold normal values), with a quick tendency to recover from postoperative day 1 or 2 on. Such mild increases in liver enzymes are usually not relevant for clinical outcome. However, strong elevation of transaminases (more than 20-fold normal level) with a continuous increase over at least 3 postoperative days may be the result of I/R-injury or decreased blood supply to the liver remnant. Levels of transaminases are well correlating with the ischemic damage<sup>[49]</sup>. I/R-injury may cause postoperative liver failure, mainly in preconditioned patients (*e.g.*, steatosis) with lower tolerance towards ischemia. In the present series without Pringle maneuver, no death occurred due to postoperative liver failure. Only 2 patients experienced temporary liver insufficiency, one due to a septic complication, and another due to postoperative thrombosis of portal vein. It is supposed that these favorable results with regard to postoperative liver failure may be attributed to the maintenance of optimum blood supply to the liver remnant at any time and hence the avoidance of I/R-injury. Accordingly, only moderate increases of transaminases (AST and ALT) in

this series were noticed (Table 4).

Additional serum markers that are thought to have stronger validity and more sensitive indication for liver failure and prognosis are increased bilirubin and ammonia as well as decreased prothrombin levels<sup>[50]</sup>. No serious changes in these parameters were observed with the exception of the 2 mentioned patients with severe complications.

#### **Comparison of anatomical vs atypical resection**

As expected, no significant difference in perioperative and laboratory parameters was observed between the group of anatomical resections vs the group of atypical resections, with two exceptions: Operation time was significantly shorter and prothrombin time was significantly less reduced in the atypically resected group when compared to the group with anatomical resections. Especially, blood loss, blood transfusions and the length of stay in the ICU were similar in both groups.

#### **Limitations of the study**

Data of this study originates from a single center. However, it is a consecutive series with prospective data recording. Large atypical liver resections were also included in this study although they would not belong to major liver resections per definition. However, with view on the study aim, we considered the inclusion of atypical liver resections of at least 5 cm diameter as appropriate, since atypical resections may be accompanied by technical difficulties and inadvertent blood loss similar to segment oriented liver resections.

In conclusion, the data of this study suggests that major liver resections may be performed safely without Pringle maneuver. The low morbidity and mortality rate might be due to minimizing the postoperative liver failure rate by avoidance of the I/R injury to the liver. Anatomical and large atypical liver resections may attempted to be performed without portal triad clamping.

---

## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

The authors thank the co-workers of the department of anesthesia and intensive care unit for the appreciated help in optimizing the intra- and post-operative management for the patients undergoing liver surgery.

---

## **COMMENTS**

### **Background**

The role of Pringle maneuver in liver resection is under debate.

### **Research frontiers**

Different techniques of Pringle maneuver have been compared.

### **Innovations and breakthroughs**

The present study shows that major liver resections may be performed safely without Pringle maneuver.

### **Applications**

Major liver resections can be done avoiding Pringle maneuver.

**Peer-review**

This study suggests that major liver resections may be performed safely without Pringle maneuver.

**REFERENCES**

- 1 **Belghiti J**, Noun R, Zante E, Ballet T, Sauvanet A. Portal triad clamping or hepatic vascular exclusion for major liver resection. A controlled study. *Ann Surg* 1996; **224**: 155-161 [PMID: 8757378 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-199608000-00007]
- 2 **Makuuchi M**, Takayama T, Gუნvén P, Kosuge T, Yamazaki S, Hasegawa H. Restrictive versus liberal blood transfusion policy for hepatectomies in cirrhotic patients. *World J Surg* 1989; **13**: 644-648 [PMID: 2554598 DOI: 10.1007/BF01658893]
- 3 **Matsumata T**, Ikeda Y, Hayashi H, Kamakura T, Taketomi A, Sugimachi K. The association between transfusion and cancer-free survival after curative resection for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer* 1993; **72**: 1866-1871 [PMID: 8395966]
- 4 **de Boer MT**, Molenaar IQ, Porte RJ. Impact of blood loss on outcome after liver resection. *Dig Surg* 2007; **24**: 259-264 [PMID: 17657150 DOI: 10.1159/000103656]
- 5 **Pringle JH**. V. Notes on the Arrest of Hepatic Hemorrhage Due to Trauma. *Ann Surg* 1908; **48**: 541-549 [PMID: 17862242 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-190810000-00005]
- 6 **Hoekstra LT**, van Trigt JD, Reiniers MJ, Busch OR, Gouma DJ, van Gulik TM. Vascular occlusion or not during liver resection: the continuing story. *Dig Surg* 2012; **29**: 35-42 [PMID: 22441618 DOI: 10.1159/000335724]
- 7 **Chouillard EK**, Gumbs AA, Cherqui D. Vascular clamping in liver surgery: physiology, indications and techniques. *Ann Surg Innov Res* 2010; **4**: 2 [PMID: 20346153 DOI: 10.1186/1750-1164-4-2]
- 8 **Heaney JP**, Stanton WK, Halbert DS, Seidel J, Vice T. An improved technic for vascular isolation of the liver: experimental study and case reports. *Ann Surg* 1966; **163**: 237-241 [PMID: 4286023 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-196602000-00013]
- 9 **Hasegawa K**, Takayama T, Orii R, Sano K, Sugawara Y, Imamura H, Kubota K, Makuuchi M. Effect of hypoventilation on bleeding during hepatic resection: a randomized controlled trial. *Arch Surg* 2002; **137**: 311-315 [PMID: 11888456]
- 10 **Wang WD**, Liang LJ, Huang XQ, Yin XY. Low central venous pressure reduces blood loss in hepatectomy. *World J Gastroenterol* 2006; **12**: 935-939 [PMID: 16521223 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v12.i6.935]
- 11 **Banga NR**, Homer-Vanniasinkam S, Graham A, Al-Mukhtar A, White SA, Prasad KR. Ischaemic preconditioning in transplantation and major resection of the liver. *Br J Surg* 2005; **92**: 528-538 [PMID: 15852422 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.5004]
- 12 **Koti RS**, Seifalian AM, Davidson BR. Protection of the liver by ischemic preconditioning: a review of mechanisms and clinical applications. *Dig Surg* 2003; **20**: 383-396 [PMID: 12840597 DOI: 10.1159/000072064]
- 13 **Bartels M**, Biesalski HK, Engelhart K, Sendlhofer G, Rehak P, Nagel E. Pilot study on the effect of parenteral vitamin E on ischemia and reperfusion induced liver injury: a double blind, randomized, placebo-controlled trial. *Clin Nutr* 2004; **23**: 1360-1370 [PMID: 15556258 DOI: 10.1016/j.clnu.2004.05.003]
- 14 **Azoulay D**, Eshkenazy R, Andreani P, Castaing D, Adam R, Ichai P, Naili S, Vinet E, Saliba F, Lemoine A, Gillon MC, Bismuth H. In situ hypothermic perfusion of the liver versus standard total vascular exclusion for complex liver resection. *Ann Surg* 2005; **241**: 277-285 [PMID: 15650638 DOI: 10.1097/01.sla.0000152017.62778.2f]
- 15 **Brooks AJ**, Hammond JS, Girling K, Beckingham IJ. The effect of hepatic vascular inflow occlusion on liver tissue pH, carbon dioxide, and oxygen partial pressures: defining the optimal clamp/release regime for intermittent portal clamping. *J Surg Res* 2007; **141**: 247-251 [PMID: 17512550 DOI: 10.1016/j.jss.2006.10.054]
- 16 **Belghiti J**, Noun R, Malafosse R, Jagot P, Sauvanet A, Pierangeli F, Marty J, Farges O. Continuous versus intermittent portal triad clamping for liver resection: a controlled study. *Ann Surg* 1999; **229**: 369-375 [PMID: 10077049 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-19990300-00010]
- 17 **Lesurtel M**, Lehmann K, de Rougemont O, Clavien PA. Clamping techniques and protecting strategies in liver surgery. *HPB (Oxford)* 2009; **11**: 290-295 [PMID: 19718355 DOI: 10.1111/j.1477-2574.2009.00066.x]
- 18 **Beck-Schimmer B**, Breitenstein S, Bonvini JM, Lesurtel M, Ganter M, Weber A, Puhan MA, Clavien PA. Protection of pharmacological postconditioning in liver surgery: results of a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Ann Surg* 2012; **256**: 837-844; discussion 844-845 [PMID: 23095629 DOI: 10.1097/SLA.0b013e318272df7c]
- 19 **Natori S**, Selzner M, Valentino KL, Fritz LC, Srinivasan A, Clavien PA, Gores GJ. Apoptosis of sinusoidal endothelial cells occurs during liver preservation injury by a caspase-dependent mechanism. *Transplantation* 1999; **68**: 89-96 [PMID: 10428274 DOI: 10.1097/00007890-199907150-00018]
- 20 **Zhang JX**, Pegoli W, Clemens MG. Endothelin-1 induces direct constriction of hepatic sinusoids. *Am J Physiol* 1994; **266**: G624-G632 [PMID: 8179001]
- 21 **Funaki H**, Shimizu K, Harada S, Tsuyama H, Fushida S, Tani T, Miwa K. Essential role for nuclear factor kappaB in ischemic preconditioning for ischemia-reperfusion injury of the mouse liver. *Transplantation* 2002; **74**: 551-556 [PMID: 12352918 DOI: 10.1097/00007890-200208270-00021]
- 22 **Suzuki S**, Toledo-Pereyra LH. Interleukin 1 and tumor necrosis factor production as the initial stimulants of liver ischemia and reperfusion injury. *J Surg Res* 1994; **57**: 253-258 [PMID: 7518017 DOI: 10.1006/jsr.1994.1140]
- 23 **Beldi G**, Banz Y, Kroemer A, Sun X, Wu Y, Graubardt N, Rellstab A, Nowak M, Enjyoji K, Li X, Junger WG, Candinas D, Robson SC. Deletion of CD39 on natural killer cells attenuates hepatic ischemia/reperfusion injury in mice. *Hepatology* 2010; **51**: 1702-1711 [PMID: 20146261 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23510]
- 24 **Strasberg SM**. Nomenclature of hepatic anatomy and resections: a review of the Brisbane 2000 system. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2005; **12**: 351-355 [PMID: 16258801 DOI: 10.1007/s00534-005-0999-7]
- 25 **Launois B**, Jamieson GG. The posterior intrahepatic approach for hepatectomy or removal of segments of the liver. *Surg Gynecol Obstet* 1992; **174**: 155-158 [PMID: 1734576]
- 26 **Hsieh CB**, Chen CJ, Chen TW, Yu JC, Shen KL, Chang TM, Liu YC. Accuracy of indocyanine green pulse spectrophotometry clearance test for liver function prediction in transplanted patients. *World J Gastroenterol* 2004; **10**: 2394-2396 [PMID: 15285026 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v10.i16.2394]
- 27 **Agha A**, Bein T, Fröhlich D, Höfler S, Krenz D, Jauch KW. ["Simplified Acute Physiology Score" (SAPS II) in the assessment of severity of illness in surgical intensive care patients]. *Chirurg* 2002; **73**: 439-442 [PMID: 12089827 DOI: 10.1007/s00104-001-0374-4]
- 28 **Koch M**, Garden OJ, Padbury R, Rahbari NN, Adam R, Capussotti L, Fan ST, Yokoyama Y, Crawford M, Makuuchi M, Christophi C, Banting S, Brooke-Smith M, Usatoff V, Nagino M, Maddern G, Hugh TJ, Vauthey JN, Greig P, Rees M, Nimura Y, Figueras J, DeMatteo RP, Büchler MW, Weitz J. Bile leakage after hepatobiliary and pancreatic surgery: a definition and grading of severity by the International Study Group of Liver Surgery. *Surgery* 2011; **149**: 680-688 [PMID: 21316725 DOI: 10.1016/j.surg.2010.12.002]
- 29 **Poynard T**, Bedossa P, Opolon P. Natural history of liver fibrosis progression in patients with chronic hepatitis C. The OBSVIRC, METAVIR, CLINIVIR, and DOSVIRC groups. *Lancet* 1997; **349**: 825-832 [PMID: 9121257 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(96)07642-8]
- 30 **Dindo D**, Demartines N, Clavien PA. Classification of surgical complications: a new proposal with evaluation in a cohort of 6336 patients and results of a survey. *Ann Surg* 2004; **240**: 205-213 [PMID: 15273542 DOI: 10.1097/01.sla.0000133083.54934.ae]
- 31 **Belghiti J**, Hiramatsu K, Benoist S, Massault P, Sauvanet A, Farges O. Seven hundred forty-seven hepatectomies in the 1990s: an update to evaluate the actual risk of liver resection. *J Am Coll Surg* 2000; **191**: 38-46 [PMID: 10898182 DOI: 10.1016/

- S1072-7515(00)00261-1]
- 32 **Jarnagin WR**, Gonen M, Fong Y, DeMatteo RP, Ben-Porat L, Little S, Corvera C, Weber S, Blumgart LH. Improvement in perioperative outcome after hepatic resection: analysis of 1,803 consecutive cases over the past decade. *Ann Surg* 2002; **236**: 397-406; discussion 406-7 [PMID: 12368667 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-200210000-00001]
  - 33 **Imamura H**, Seyama Y, Kokudo N, Maema A, Sugawara Y, Sano K, Takayama T, Makuuchi M. One thousand fifty-six hepatectomies without mortality in 8 years. *Arch Surg* 2003; **138**: 1198-1206; discussion 1206 [PMID: 14609867 DOI: 10.1001/archsurg.138.11.1198]
  - 34 **Poon RT**, Fan ST, Lo CM, Liu CL, Lam CM, Yuen WK, Yeung C, Wong J. Improving perioperative outcome expands the role of hepatectomy in management of benign and malignant hepatobiliary diseases: analysis of 1222 consecutive patients from a prospective database. *Ann Surg* 2004; **240**: 698-708; discussion 708-710 [PMID: 15383797 DOI: 10.1097/01.sla.0000141195.66155.0c]
  - 35 **van der Bilt JD**, Livestro DP, Borren A, van Hilleegersberg R, Borel Rinkes IH. European survey on the application of vascular clamping in liver surgery. *Dig Surg* 2007; **24**: 423-435 [PMID: 17855781 DOI: 10.1159/000108325]
  - 36 **Kooby DA**, Stockman J, Ben-Porat L, Gonen M, Jarnagin WR, Dematteo RP, Tuorto S, Wuest D, Blumgart LH, Fong Y. Influence of transfusions on perioperative and long-term outcome in patients following hepatic resection for colorectal metastases. *Ann Surg* 2003; **237**: 860-869; discussion 869-870 [PMID: 12796583 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-200306000-00015]
  - 37 **Wei AC**, Tung-Ping Poon R, Fan ST, Wong J. Risk factors for perioperative morbidity and mortality after extended hepatectomy for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2003; **90**: 33-41 [PMID: 12520572 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.4018]
  - 38 **Lee KF**, Cheung YS, Wong J, Chong CC, Wong JS, Lai PB. Randomized clinical trial of open hepatectomy with or without intermittent Pringle manoeuvre. *Br J Surg* 2012; **99**: 1203-1209 [PMID: 22828986 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.8863]
  - 39 **Capussotti L**, Muratore A, Ferrero A, Massucco P, Ribero D, Polastri R. Randomized clinical trial of liver resection with and without hepatic pedicle clamping. *Br J Surg* 2006; **93**: 685-689 [PMID: 16703653 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.5301]
  - 40 **Man K**, Fan ST, Ng IO, Lo CM, Liu CL, Wong J. Prospective evaluation of Pringle maneuver in hepatectomy for liver tumors by a randomized study. *Ann Surg* 1997; **226**: 704-711; discussion 711-713 [PMID: 9409569 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-199712000-00007]
  - 41 **Lee KF**, Wong J, Ng W, Cheung YS, Lai P. Feasibility of liver resection without the use of the routine Pringle manoeuvre: an analysis of 248 consecutive cases. *HPB (Oxford)* 2009; **11**: 332-338 [PMID: 19718361 DOI: 10.1111/j.1477-2574.2009.00053.x]
  - 42 **Chau GY**, Lui WY, King KL, Wu CW. Evaluation of effect of hemihepatic vascular occlusion and the Pringle maneuver during hepatic resection for patients with hepatocellular carcinoma and impaired liver function. *World J Surg* 2005; **29**: 1374-1383 [PMID: 16240064 DOI: 10.1007/s00268-005-7766-4]
  - 43 **Rau HG**, Duessel AP, Wurzbacher S. The use of water-jet dissection in open and laparoscopic liver resection. *HPB (Oxford)* 2008; **10**: 275-280 [PMID: 18773110 DOI: 10.1080/13651820802167706]
  - 44 **Hassanain M**, Metrakos P, Fisetta A, Doi SA, Schrickler T, Lattermann R, Carvalho G, Wykes L, Molla H, Cianflone K. Randomized clinical trial of the impact of insulin therapy on liver function in patients undergoing major liver resection. *Br J Surg* 2013; **100**: 610-618 [PMID: 23339047 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.9034]
  - 45 **Melendez JA**, Arslan V, Fischer ME, Wuest D, Jarnagin WR, Fong Y, Blumgart LH. Perioperative outcomes of major hepatic resections under low central venous pressure anesthesia: blood loss, blood transfusion, and the risk of postoperative renal dysfunction. *J Am Coll Surg* 1998; **187**: 620-625 [PMID: 9849736 DOI: 10.1016/S1072-7515(98)00240-3]
  - 46 **Choukèr A**, Schachtner T, Schauer R, Dugas M, Løhe F, Martignoni A, Pollwein B, Niklas M, Rau HG, Jauch KW, Peter K, Thiel M. Effects of Pringle manoeuvre and ischaemic preconditioning on haemodynamic stability in patients undergoing elective hepatectomy: a randomized trial. *Br J Anaesth* 2004; **93**: 204-211 [PMID: 15194628 DOI: 10.1093/bja/ae1195]
  - 47 **Clavien PA**, Yadav S, Sindram D, Bentley RC. Protective effects of ischemic preconditioning for liver resection performed under inflow occlusion in humans. *Ann Surg* 2000; **232**: 155-162 [PMID: 10903590 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-200008000-00001]
  - 48 **Rahbari NN**, Wente MN, Schemmer P, Diener MK, Hoffmann K, Motschall E, Schmidt J, Weitz J, Büchler MW. Systematic review and meta-analysis of the effect of portal triad clamping on outcome after hepatic resection. *Br J Surg* 2008; **95**: 424-432 [PMID: 18314921 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.6141]
  - 49 **Bismuth H**, Castaing D, Garden OJ. Major hepatic resection under total vascular exclusion. *Ann Surg* 1989; **210**: 13-19 [PMID: 2742411 DOI: 10.1097/0000658-198907000-00002]
  - 50 **Balzan S**, Belghiti J, Farges O, Ogata S, Sauvanet A, Delefosse D, Durand F. The "50-50 criteria" on postoperative day 5: an accurate predictor of liver failure and death after hepatectomy. *Ann Surg* 2005; **242**: 824-828; discussion 828-829 [PMID: 16327492]

**P- Reviewer:** Chen JL, Morales-Gonzalez J

**S- Editor:** Qiu S **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Li D





Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**

8226 Regency Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA

Telephone: +1-925-223-8242

Fax: +1-925-223-8243

E-mail: [bpgoffice@wjgnet.com](mailto:bpgoffice@wjgnet.com)

Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>

<http://www.wjgnet.com>

